



**Metropolitan Community College
Longview Automotive Institute
Metropolitan Community College
Lee's Summit, Missouri**

Conformed Set – Volume 2 of 3
Divisions 00 through 14

DLR Group Project No. 13-23128-00

30 January 2025

NOTICE: These documents are instruments of professional service, and information contained therein is incomplete unless used in conjunction with DLR Group's interpretations, decisions, observations and administrations. Use or reproduction of these documents in whole or in part without DLR Group's consent is in violation of common law, copyrights, statutory and other reserved rights, which preempts state and local public records act. Portions of these specifications were created with the MasterSpec® specification writing system, are subject to the copyright of the American Institute of Architects, and require a current MasterSpec® license for editing or use on other projects.



SECTION 000105 CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

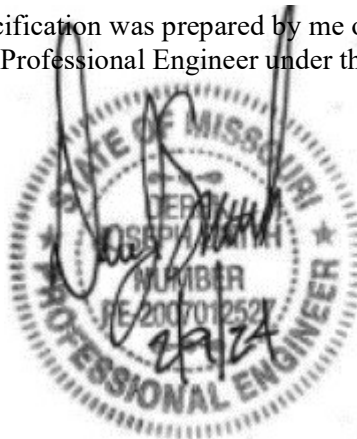
I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision
and that I am a duly Licensed Architect under the laws of the State of Missouri.



Ishita Banerjee

License No. 2024000819

I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision
and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Missouri.



Derek Joseph Smith

License No. 2007012527

I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision
and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Missouri.



Shawn Cochran

License No. 2003019624

I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Missouri.



DATE: 2/9/2024
ELECTRICAL: JOSHUA WETZIG
PE #2021012060

Joshua W. Wetzig License No. 2021012060

I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Landscape Architect under the laws of the State of Missouri.



Joshua L. Erhart License No. 2018025952

I hereby certify that this specification was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Missouri.



02/09/24
Hagos Ermas Andebrhan License No. 2004011822

END OF SECTION 000105

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 000105 - CERTIFICATIONS
- 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
- 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION
- 003126A - LEAD BASED PAINT AND HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS SURVEY
- 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA
- 003132A - GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 011000 - SUMMARY
- 012300 - ALTERNATES
- 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- 012500A - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
- 012500B - CONTRACTORS STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE
- 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
- 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 013333 - ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS
- 013333A - DIGITAL DATA LICENSING AGREEMENT
- 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 014200 - REFERENCES
- 015100 - CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT
- 015720 - EROSION CONTROL
- 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 017300 - EXECUTION
- 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
- 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

- 030130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- 031230 - GEOFOAM CONCRETE FORMS
- 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- 033543 - POLISHED AND STAINED CONCRETE FINISHING
- 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

- 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 — METALS

- 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- 053100 - STEEL DECKING
- 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
- 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

055116 - METAL FLOOR PLATE STAIRS
055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
057313 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600 - SHEATHING
064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS
074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL & SOFFIT PANELS
075216 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS
079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS
079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083326 - OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES
083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS
084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
088000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL
092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
092953 - MULLION MATE PLUS PARTITION GAP CLOSURES
092953.1 - MULLION MATE PLUS PARTITION GAP CLOSURES
093013 - CERAMIC TILING
095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
095423 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS
096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096543 - LINOLEUM FLOORING
096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING
096813 - TILE CARPETING
098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS
098436 - SOUND-ABSORBING CEILING UNITS

099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING
099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
101416 - PLAQUES
101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
101423.16 - ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800 - TOILET BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105113 - METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 — EQUIPMENT

111140 - VEHICLE LIFTS
115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS
116660 - WASH BAY CURTAINS

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS

123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS AND SILLS
123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 — SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 14 — CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142423 - MACHINE ROOM-LESS HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 20 — MECHANICAL SUPPORT

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION

210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
211113 - WATER SYSTEMS
211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
221125 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
221313 - SANITARY SEWERS
221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS
221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS - FIBERGLASS TYPE
221413 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221429 - SUMP PUMPS
221513 - COMPRESSED AIR PIPING
223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR MECHANICAL PIPING
230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC
230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC DUCT PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 - TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713 - DUCT INSULATION
230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230900 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING
232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS
232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING
232301 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM REFRIGERANT PIPING
232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
233113 - DUCTS
233115 - NON-FIBROUS CLOSED CELL OUTDOOR DUCTWORK
233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233439 - HIGH VOLUME LOW SPEED FANS
233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233713 - DIFFUSERS REGISTERS AND GRILLES
233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS
235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS
235523.16 - HIGH-INTENSITY GAS-FIRED RADIANT HEATERS
235533.16 - GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS
237223 - AIR TO AIR ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR
238127 - DUCTLESS MINI-SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS
238128 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT AIR CONDITIONERS

238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

DIVISION 25 — INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
NOT USED

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260503 - DEMOLITION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260570 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY
260923 - LIGHTING CONTROLS
262200 - LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
262413 - SWITCHBOARDS
262416 - PANELBOARDS
262726 - WIRING DEVICES
262813 - FUSES
262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
263323 - CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT
264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
265100 - LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS

270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING
271100 - COMMUNICATIONS SPACES
272000 - DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT
274100 - AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY SECURITY GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
281000 - ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES
282000 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
284600 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS
285500 - RF SURVEY FOR IN-BUILDING EMERGENCY RESPONDER COMMUNICATION

DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK

311000 - SITE CLEARING
312000 - EARTH MOVING
316615 - HELICAL PILES

DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216 - HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING
321313 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING
321373 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS
323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
323130 - CHAIN LINK CANTILEVER SLIDE GATES

323300 - SITE FURNISHINGS
329200 - TURF AND GRASSES
329300 - PLANTS

DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES

334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

DIVISION 34 — TRANSPORTATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 35 — WATERWAYS AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 40 — PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 41 — MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 42 — PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 43 — PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 44 — POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 45 — INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 46 — WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 48 — ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

NOT USED

DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled MCC Automotive Institute, Metropolitan Community College - Longview, dated 09 February 2024, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:
1. General:

Sheet G0.1	Cover Sheet
Sheet G1.1	General Notes, Symbols and Abbreviations
 2. Code:

Sheet CP0.1	Building Use Analysis
Sheet CP1.1	Level 01 – Code Plan
Sheet CP1.2	Level 02 – Code Plan
 3. Civil Demo:

Sheet C1.01	Overall Demolition Plan
 4. Architectural Demo:

Sheet AD1.1	Level 01 – Demolition Plan
Sheet AD1.2	Level 02 – Demolition Plan
 5. Structural Demo:

Sheet SD1.1B	Level 01 – Structural Demo Plan – Area B
Sheet SD1.2B	Level 02 – Structural Demo Plan – Area B
Sheet SD1.3B	Level 031 – Structural Demo Plan – Area B
Sheet SD2.1	Structural Demo Elevations & Details
 6. Plumbing Demo:

Sheet PD2.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Demolition Plan
Sheet PD2.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Demolition Plan
 7. Mechanical Demo:

Sheet MD1.1B	Level 01 – Area B – HVAC Demolition Plan
Sheet MD1.2B	Level 02 – Area B – HVAC Demolition Plan

8. Electrical Demo:

Sheet ESD1.1	Site Demolition Plan
Sheet ED1.1	Level 01 – Demolition Plan
Sheet ED1.2	Level 02 – Demolition Plan

9. Special Systems Demo:

Sheet TD1.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Technology Demo Plan

10. Fire Protection Demo:

Sheet FPD1.1	Level 01 – Fire Protection Demolition Plan

11. Civil:

Sheet C2.10	Overall Site Plan
Sheet C2.12	Site Paving Plan
Sheet C3.10	Overall Grading Plan
Sheet C4.10	Overall Utility Plan

12. Landscape:

Sheet L1.0	Overall Layout Plan
Sheet L1.1	Enlarged Layout Plan
Sheet L1.2	Enlarged Layout Plan
Sheet L2.0	Overall Landscape Plan
Sheet L4.0	Landscape Details

13. Architectural:

Sheet A1.0	Level 01 – Underslab Plan
Sheet A1.1	Level 01 – Overall Floor Plan
Sheet A1.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Floor Plan
Sheet A1.1ALT	Level 01 – Area A – Floor Plan Bid Alternate #1
Sheet A1.2	Level 02 – Overall Floor Plan
Sheet A1.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Floor Plan
Sheet A1.2ALT	Level 02 – Area A – Floor Plan Bid Alternate #1
Sheet A1.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Floor Plan
Sheet A2.1	Enlarged Floor Plans
Sheet A3.0	Ceiling Details
Sheet A3.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Reflected Ceiling Plan
Sheet A3.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Reflected Ceiling Plan
Sheet A3.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Reflected Ceiling Plan
Sheet A3.2B	Level 02 – Area A – Reflected Ceiling Plan
Sheet A4.1	Exterior Elevations
Sheet A4.2	Exterior Elevations
Sheet A4.3	Exterior Elevations
Sheet A5.1	Building Sections
Sheet A6.1	Wall Sections
Sheet A6.2	Wall Sections

Sheet A7.1	Vertical Circulation Plans
Sheet A7.2	Vertical Circulation Details
Sheet A8.1	Partition Types
Sheet A8.2	Door & Frame Type & Schedule
Sheet A8.3	Exterior Frame Elevations
Sheet A8.4	Interior Frame Elevations
Sheet A9.1	Exterior Details
Sheet A9.3	Door and Frame Details
Sheet A10.1	Interior Elevations
Sheet A10.2	Interior Elevations
Sheet A10.3	Interior Elevations
Sheet A10.4	Interior Elevations
Sheet A10.5	Interior Elevations
Sheet A11.3	Interior Details
Sheet A12.01	Finish Schedules
Sheet A12.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Finish Plan
Sheet A12.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Finish Plan
Sheet A12.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Finish Plan
Sheet A12.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Finish Plan

14. Structural:

Sheet S0.1	General Structural Notes
Sheet S0.2	General Structural Notes & Special Inspections
Sheet S0.3	General Structural Notes, Symbols & Abbreviations
Sheet S0.4	Expansion Joint & Grid Geometry Plan
Sheet S0.5	Snow Drift Plan
Sheet S1.1A	Level 01 – Foundation Plan – Area A
Sheet S1.1B	Level 01 – Foundation Plan – Area B
Sheet S1.2A	Level 02 – Framing Plan – Area A
Sheet S1.2B	Level 02 – Framing Plan – Area B
Sheet S1.3A	Level 03 – Framing Plan – Area A
Sheet S1.3B	Level 03 – Framing Plan – Area B
Sheet S2.1ALT	Structural Framing Plans – Area A – Bid Alt #1
Sheet S3.1	Concrete Typical Details
Sheet S3.2	Concrete Typical Details
Sheet S3.5	Concrete Sections
Sheet S3.6	Concrete Sections
Sheet S3.7	Concrete Typical Details & Sections – PEMB
Sheet S4.1	Masonry Typical Details
Sheet S5.1	Steel Typical Details
Sheet S5.2	Steel Typical Details
Sheet S5.3	Steel Typical Details
Sheet S5.4	Steel Sections
Sheet S5.5	Steel Sections
Sheet S5.6	Steel Sections
Sheet S5.7	Steel Sections
Sheet S6.1	Structural Elevations & Details
Sheet S7.1	Remodel Details & Sections

15. Plumbing:

Sheet P0.1	Plumbing General Notes & Symbols
Sheet P0.2	Plumbing Abbreviations
Sheet P1.1A	Level 0 – Area A – Underground Plumbing Plan
Sheet P1.1B	Level 0 – Area B – Underground Plumbing Plan
Sheet P2.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Plumbing Plan
<u>Sheet P2.1A-ALT</u>	<u>Area A – Plumbing Plans – Bid Alternate #1</u>
Sheet P2.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Plumbing Plan
Sheet P2.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Plumbing Plan
Sheet P2.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Plumbing Plan
Sheet P3.1	Enlarged Plumbing Plans
Sheet P4.1	Waste, Vent, & Domestic Riser Diagrams
Sheet P5.1	Plumbing Details
Sheet P5.2	Plumbing Details
Sheet P6.1	Plumbing Schedules

16. Mechanical:

Sheet M0.1	Mechanical Symbols, Abbreviations & Notes
Sheet M0.2	Mechanical Abbreviations
Sheet M1.1A	Level 01 – Area A – HVAC Plan
Sheet M1.1A ALT	Level 01 – Area A – Alternate HVAC Plan
Sheet M1.1B	Level 01 – Area B – HVAC Plan
Sheet M1.2A	Level 02 – Area A – HVAC Plan
Sheet M1.2B	Level 02 – Area B – HVAC Plan
Sheet M1.3	Roof – Overall – HVAC Plan
Sheet M2.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Piping Plan
Sheet M2.1A ALT	Level 01 – Area A – Alternate Piping Plan
Sheet M2.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Piping Plan
Sheet M2.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Piping Plan
Sheet M2.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Piping Plan
Sheet M3.1	Enlarged HVAC Plans
Sheet M5.1	Controls Diagrams
Sheet M5.2	Controls Diagrams
Sheet M6.1	Piping Diagrams and Schematics
Sheet M6.2	Piping Diagrams and Schematics
Sheet M6.3	Piping Diagrams and Schematics
<u>Sheet M6.4</u>	<u>Duct Diagrams and Schematics</u>
<u>Sheet M6.5</u>	<u>Duct Diagrams and Schematics</u>
Sheet M7.1	Mechanical Details
Sheet M8.1	Mechanical Schedules
Sheet M8.2	Mechanical Schedules
Sheet M8.3	Mechanical Schedules

17. Electrical:

Sheet E0.1	Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations & Notes
Sheet ES1.1	Electrical Site Plan
Sheet E1.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Lighting Plan

Sheet E1.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Lighting Plan
Sheet E1.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Lighting Plan
Sheet E1.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Lighting Plan
Sheet E2.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Power Plan
Sheet E2.1ALT	Level 01 – Area A – Electrical Plans – Bid Alt #1
Sheet E2.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Power Plan
Sheet E2.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Power Plan
Sheet E2.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Power Plan
Sheet E2.3	Roof Power Plan
Sheet E3.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Systems Plan
Sheet E3.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Systems Plan
Sheet E3.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Systems Plan
Sheet E3.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Systems Plan
Sheet E5.1	Electrical Diagrams
Sheet E6.1	Electrical Details
Sheet E6.2	Electrical Details
Sheet E7.1	Electrical Schedules
Sheet E7.2	Electrical Schedules
Sheet E7.3	Electrical Schedules
Sheet E7.4	Electrical Schedules
Sheet E7.5	Electrical Schedules
Sheet E7.7	Electrical Schedules

18. Technology:

Sheet T0.1	Technology Legend and Notes
Sheet T1.1	Level 01 – Overall Technology Plan
Sheet T1.1A	Level 01 – Area A – Technology Plan
Sheet T1.1B	Level 01 – Area B – Technology Plan
Sheet T1.2	Level 02 – Overall Technology Plan
Sheet T1.2A	Level 02 – Area A – Technology Plan
Sheet T1.2B	Level 02 – Area B – Technology Plan
Sheet T2.1	Level 01 – Overall Pathway Plan
Sheet T3.1	Technology Risers and Signal Flows
Sheet T4.1	Technology Elevations
Sheet T4.2	Technology Elevations
Sheet T4.3	Technology Elevations
Sheet T6.1	Technology Details
Sheet T6.2	Security Details
Sheet T6.3	Security Details
Sheet T6.4	AV Details
Sheet T6.5	AV Details

19. Fire Protection:

Sheet FP0.1	Fire Protection Symbols & Abbreviations
Sheet FP0.2	Fire Protection Abbreviations
Sheet FP1.1	Level 01 – Fire Protection Plan
Sheet FP1.2	Level 02 – Fire Protection Plan
Sheet FP3.1	Fire Protection Details

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
23 FEBRUARY 2024
ADDENDUM 002

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for the Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. An existing lead-based paint and potentially regulated hazardous materials survey for Project, prepared by Intertek PSI, dated December 6, 2023, is appended to this Project Manual as Section 003126A "Lead-Based Paint and Hazardous Materials Report."

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

This page intentionally left blank.



Proposal Number: 0603-413511
December 6, 2023

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
2828 S. 44th Street, Kansas City, Kansas 66106
Tel: +1 913 310 1609

Clint Johnson, Project Manager
Metropolitan Community College
3200 Broadway
Kansas City, Missouri 64111

Re: Proposal for Lead-Based Paint and Potentially Regulated Hazardous Materials Survey
MCC Longview – High Technology Building (Automotive)
500 SW Longview Road
Lee's Summit, Missouri 64081

Dear Mr. Johnson:

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to propose our services to you. Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI), an *Intertek company*, is submitting this proposal for performance of a lead-based paint and potentially regulated hazardous materials survey at the above-referenced property. Presented below is a review of furnished project information, along with our proposed scope of services, schedule, and fee information.

PROJECT INFORMATION

PSI understands that the property consists of a 33,265 square foot commercial building constructed in 1986, under the name MCC Longview – High Technology Building (Automotive). Hereinafter, this will be referred to as the Project Area.

PSI prepared an Asbestos Survey Report, dated November 28, 2023, documenting the results of an asbestos survey conducted on November 7th, 2023.

PSI received a request via electronic-mail, from Mr. Johnson on November 29th, 2023, requesting a hazardous building material survey and a lead-based paint survey for the area(s) of renovation.

PSI understands that, based on discussions with the client, that the client is planning to extensively renovate the onsite structure.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Lead-Based Paint

PSI lead-based paint inspection trained personnel will use a X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) Lead Paint Analyzer to determine the presence and content of lead in the paints or surface coatings observed in the areas to be renovated indicated by the client. This technique gives an immediate on-site determination for the presence of lead in paint. A drawing of the floor plan of area(s) surveyed will be prepared and room equivalents noted. In addition, the identification of the coding of the XRF reading directions used in the documentation of the XRF readings will be noted on the drawing.





The accuracy and precision of any measurement is determined by the length of each test (also known as a 'XRF reading'), instrument calibration checks against known standards or control blocks, measurement conditions and mathematical laws of random error. Even when the XRF equipment is properly operated within the manufacturer's specifications, unusual substrates, paint additives, lead components in wall cavities, or other variables may cause significant fluctuations in apparent test results. The project will include testing of accessible interior and exterior building components in the client-specified area(s) of renovation, such as walls, ceilings, doors, door jambs, windows, windowsills, floors, stairs, railings, etc.

This limited survey scope of work is not intended to meet the strict requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), or State regulatory requirements, except for licensing (if applicable).

Other Potentially Regulated Hazardous Building Materials

PSI also proposes to perform a visual survey for potentially regulated materials in the Project Area that includes: potentially polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)-containing light ballasts, capacitors and similar items; potentially mercury-containing thermostats, switches, and similar items; fluorescent light tubes and compact fluorescent lights (CFLs); fire extinguishers (possible halon-containing); emergency exit lights (possibly containing tritium, a radioactive material) and associated batteries; chlorofluorocarbons (CFC)-containing equipment (i.e. drinking water fountains, air cooling units); pressure treated wood; heating oil fuel tanks; high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps; flammable waste traps; or electronics.

PSI is not proposing to conduct testing on these potential materials to confirm the presence of PCBs, mercury, CFCs, or other hazardous material; thus, their actual presence in the materials surveyed will only be suspected.

REPORT

PSI will then prepare a final report and provide an electronic (.pdf format) copy. One hardcopy can be provided upon request at no additional fee. Unless specifically requested on the attached Proposal Authorization & Payment Instructions Form, recommendations will be included in the report.

THIRD PARTY RELIANCE

The report will be provided for reliance by **Metropolitan Community College**. If other parties are to rely on the reports, please provide that information to PSI in writing prior to PSI's issuance of the report.

Third party reliance letters may be issued on request and upon payment of the then current fee for such letters. All third parties relying on PSI's reports, by such reliance, agree to be bound by PSI's General Conditions. No reliance by any other party is permitted without such agreement, regardless of the content of the reliance letter itself.

SCHEDULE

PSI proposes to deliver the report within **Fifteen (15)** business days after we receive written authorization to proceed.

Completion of the project may be affected by access to the property, the availability of information, and other factors. Arrangements for access, including notification of tenants, will be the responsibility of the client.



FEES

Based upon the scope of services detailed above, PSI proposes the fees as follows:

Limited Lead-Based Paint Survey	\$1,955.00 lump sum
<u>Potential Regulated Hazardous Material Survey.....</u>	<u>\$1,295.00 lump sum</u>
Total:	\$3,250.00

CLIENT RESPONSIBILITIES

- It is the responsibility of the client to ensure or provide the following in order to facilitate the efficient provision of the proposed services:
- Instructions for how to gain access to any secured buildings present on the subject property.
- Construction documents, past survey reports, or other prior asbestos sampling data.
- An escort with the ability to access each room within the building, or provision of a set of keys (or equivalent) so that PSI will be able to access each room in the building, or arranging for the rooms in the building to be unlocked prior to PSI's arrival to perform the field work for this project.

AUTHORIZATION

To execute this proposal, please sign and complete the Proposal Authorization and Payment Form attached, and return one complete copy of this proposal to our office. We will proceed with the work upon receipt of proposal authorization. PSI will perform the work in accordance with the attached General Conditions, which are incorporated into and made a part of this proposal.

The services proposed herein are conventional in nature and do not include any special services that may lessen the risk of conditions that can contribute to moisture, mold or other microbial contaminant amplification in buildings. Due to its nature, the potential for mold infestations cannot be completely eliminated. Client further acknowledges that site conditions are outside of PSI's control, and that mold amplification will likely occur, or continue to occur, in the presence of moisture. As such, PSI cannot and shall not be held responsible for the occurrence or reoccurrence of mold amplification.



CLOSING

We look forward to working with you on this and future projects. Please do not hesitate to contact us at (913) 310-1600 to answer any questions you may have or should you need any further information.

Respectfully submitted,

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES, INC.

Brandon Landaverry
Staff Scientist

Michael Tjaden
Principal Consultant

Eric Ross
Regional Vice President

Attachments: Proposal Authorization & Payment Form
General Conditions
Services Flyer

PSI can provide a complete range of services in addition to those listed above. Should this project or future projects require any of the following services, PSI would be pleased to discuss this further with you.

- Asbestos/Lead Consulting
- Property Condition Assessments
- Remediation Plans & Specifications
- Materials Testing & Engineering
- Pavement Consulting
- Wetlands/Endangered Species
- Geotechnical/Foundation Engineering
- Facility/Envelope Engineering
- Roof Inspections & Consulting
- Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Consulting
- Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Services



ATTACHMENTS

**PROPOSAL AUTHORIZATION & PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS****Authorization**

To execute this proposal, please sign and complete the authorization information below along with applicable payment instructions, and return one copy of the authorized proposal to our office.

Authorized By (please print)

Signature

Title

Firm

Address

City

State

Zip Code

Telephone

Date

Purchase Order No. / Project Tracking No. (if applicable)

Authorizing Party's E-Mail Address**Payment Instructions**

If invoice payment is to be made by a party other than the authorizing party above, please provide the following information for whom the invoices are to be billed:

Firm

Attention

Address

Title

City

State

Zip Code

Telephone

Authorizing Party's Relationship to Invoice Payment Party

☐ CHECK HERE if you do not want PSI to interview employees in the Project Area

☐ **CHECK HERE to confirm that roof sampling is required**
(If not checked, roof sampling will not be performed)

Recommendations

☐ CHECK HERE to exclude recommendations from the report

☐ CHECK HERE to include recommendations in a separate cover letter

Reliance Parties

Please include the following additional parties in the reliance for the report:



GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. **PARTIES AND SCOPE OF WORK:** Professional Service Industries Inc. ("PSI") shall include said company or its particular division, subsidiary or affiliate performing the work. "Work" means the specific service to be performed by PSI as set forth in PSI's proposal, Client's acceptance thereof and these General Conditions. Additional work ordered by Client shall also be subject to these General Conditions. "Client" refers to the person or business entity ordering the work to be done by PSI. If Client is ordering the work on behalf of another, Client represents and warrants that it is the duly authorized agent of said party for the purpose of ordering and directing said work. Unless otherwise stated in writing, Client assumes sole responsibility for determining whether the quantity and the nature of the work ordered by the client is adequate and sufficient for Client's intended purpose. Client shall communicate these General Conditions to each and every third party to whom Client transmits any part of PSI's work. PSI shall have no duty or obligation to any third party greater than that set forth in PSI's proposal, Client's acceptance thereof and these General Conditions. The ordering of work from PSI, or the reliance on any of PSI's work, shall constitute acceptance of the terms of PSI's proposal and these General Conditions, regardless of the terms of any subsequently issued document.
2. **TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:** Client shall cause all tests and inspections of the site, materials and work performed by PSI or others to be timely and properly performed in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents and PSI's recommendations. No claims for loss, damage or injury shall be brought against PSI by Client or any third party unless all tests and inspections have been so performed and unless PSI's recommendations have been followed. Client agrees to indemnify, defend and hold PSI, its officers, employees and agents harmless from any and all claims, suits, losses, costs and expenses, including, but not limited to, court costs and reasonable attorney's fees in the event that all such tests and inspections are not so performed or PSI's recommendations are not so followed.
3. **PREVAILING WAGES:** This proposal specifically excludes compliance with any project labor agreement, labor agreement, or other union or apprenticeship requirements. In addition, unless explicitly agreed to in the body of this proposal, this proposal specifically excludes compliance with any state or federal prevailing wage law or associated requirements, including the Davis Bacon Act. It is agreed that no applicable prevailing wage classification or wage rate has been provided to PSI, and that all wages and cost estimates contained herein are based solely upon standard, non-prevailing wage rates. Should it later be determined by the Owner or any applicable agency that in fact prevailing wage applies, then it is agreed that the contract value of this agreement shall be equitably adjusted to account for such changed circumstance. Client will reimburse, defend, indemnify and hold harmless PSI from and against any liability resulting from a subsequent determination that prevailing wage regulations cover the Project, including all costs, fines and attorney's fees.
4. **SCHEDULING OF WORK:** The services set forth in PSI's proposal and Client's acceptance will be accomplished by PSI personnel at the prices quoted. If PSI is required to delay commencement of the work or if, upon embarking upon its work, PSI is required to stop or interrupt the progress of its work as a result of changes in the scope of the work requested by Client, to fulfill the requirements of third parties, interruptions in the progress of construction, or other causes beyond the direct reasonable control of PSI, additional charges will be applicable and payable by Client.
5. **ACCESS TO SITE:** Client will arrange and provide such access to the site and work as is necessary for PSI to perform the work. PSI shall take reasonable measures and precautions to minimize damage to the site and any improvements located thereon as the result of its work or the use of its equipment.
6. **CLIENT'S DUTY TO NOTIFY ENGINEER:** Client warrants that it has advised PSI of any known or suspected hazardous materials, utility lines and pollutants at any site at which PSI is to do work, and unless PSI has assumed in writing the responsibility of locating subsurface objects, structures, lines or conduits, Client agrees to defend, indemnify and save PSI harmless from all claims, suits, losses, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees as a result of personal injury, death or property damage occurring with respect to PSI's performance of its work and resulting to or caused by contact with subsurface or latent objects, structures, lines or conduits where the actual or potential presence and location thereof were not revealed to PSI by Client.
7. **RESPONSIBILITY:** PSI's work shall not include determining, supervising or implementing the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction. PSI shall not be responsible for evaluating, reporting or affecting job conditions concerning health, safety or welfare. PSI's work or failure to perform same shall not in any way excuse any contractor, subcontractor or supplier from performance of its work in accordance with the contract documents. Client agrees that it shall require subrogation to be waived against PSI and for PSI to be added as an Additional Insured on all policies of insurance, including any policies required of Client's contractors or subcontractors, covering any construction or development activities to be performed on the project site. PSI has no right or duty to stop the contractor's work.
8. **SAMPLE DISPOSAL:** Test specimens will be disposed immediately upon completion of the test. All drilling samples will be disposed sixty (60) days after submission of PSI's report.
9. **PAYMENT:** The quantities and fees provided in this proposal are PSI's estimate based on information provided by Client and PSI's experience on similar projects. The actual total amount due to PSI shall be based on the actual final quantities provided by PSI at the unit rates provided herein. Where Client directs or requests additional work beyond the contract price it will be deemed a change order and PSI will be paid according to the fee schedule. Client shall be invoiced once each month for work performed during the preceding period. Client agrees to pay each invoice within thirty (30) days of its receipt. Client further agrees to pay interest on all amounts invoiced and not paid or objected to for valid cause in writing within said thirty (30) day period at the rate of eighteen (18) percent per annum (or the maximum interest rate permitted under applicable law), until paid. Client agrees to pay PSI's cost of collection of all amounts due and unpaid after thirty (30) days, including court costs and reasonable attorney's fees. PSI shall not be bound by any provision or agreement requiring or providing for arbitration of disputes or controversies arising out of this agreement, any provision wherein PSI waives any rights to a mechanics' lien, or any provision conditioning PSI's right to receive payment for its work upon payment to Client by any third party. These General Conditions are notice, where required, that PSI shall file a lien whenever necessary to collect past due amounts. Failure to make payment within 30 days of invoice shall constitute a release of PSI from any and all claims which Client may have, whether in tort, contract or otherwise, and whether known or unknown at the time.



GENERAL CONDITIONS

10. ALLOCATION OF RISK: CLIENT AGREES THAT PSI'S SERVICES WILL NOT SUBJECT PSI'S INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS OR DIRECTORS TO ANY PERSONAL LIABILITY, AND THAT NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT, CLIENT AGREES THAT ITS SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY SHALL BE TO DIRECT OR ASSERT ANY CLAIM, DEMAND, OR SUIT ONLY AGAINST PSI.

SHOULD PSI OR ANY OF ITS EMPLOYEES BE FOUND TO HAVE BEEN NEGLIGENT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS WORK, OR TO HAVE MADE AND BREACHED ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, REPRESENTATION OR CONTRACT, CLIENT, ALL PARTIES CLAIMING THROUGH CLIENT AND ALL PARTIES CLAIMING TO HAVE IN ANY WAY RELIED UPON PSI'S WORK AGREE THAT THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE AMOUNT OF THE LIABILITY OF PSI, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS SHALL BE LIMITED TO \$25,000.00 OR THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF THE FEE PAID TO PSI FOR ITS WORK PERFORMED ON THE PROJECT, WHICHEVER AMOUNT IS GREATER. IN THE EVENT CLIENT IS UNWILLING OR UNABLE TO LIMIT PSI'S LIABILITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN THIS PARAGRAPH, CLIENT MAY, UPON WRITTEN REQUEST OF CLIENT RECEIVED WITHIN FIVE DAYS OF CLIENT'S ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, INCREASE THE LIMIT OF PSI'S LIABILITY TO \$250,000.00 OR THE AMOUNT OF PSI'S FEE PAID TO PSI FOR ITS WORK ON THE PROJECT, WHICHEVER IS THE GREATER. BY AGREEING TO PAY PSI A SUM EQUIVALENT TO AN ADDITIONAL AMOUNT OF 5% OF THE TOTAL FEE TO BE CHARGED FOR PSI'S SERVICES, THIS CHARGE IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS BEING A CHARGE FOR INSURANCE OF ANY TYPE, BUT IS INCREASED CONSIDERATION FOR THE GREATER LIABILITY INVOLVED. IN ANY EVENT, ATTORNEY'S FEES EXPENDED BY PSI IN CONNECTION WITH ANY CLAIM SHALL REDUCE THE AMOUNT AVAILABLE, AND ONLY ONE SUCH AMOUNT WILL APPLY TO ANY PROJECT.

NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND BREACH OF STATUTORY DUTY) OR OTHERWISE FOR LOSS OF PROFIT (WHETHER DIRECT OR INDIRECT) OR FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE, OR SPECIAL, LOSS OR DAMAGE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, BUSINESS, OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS (EVEN WHEN ADVISED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY).

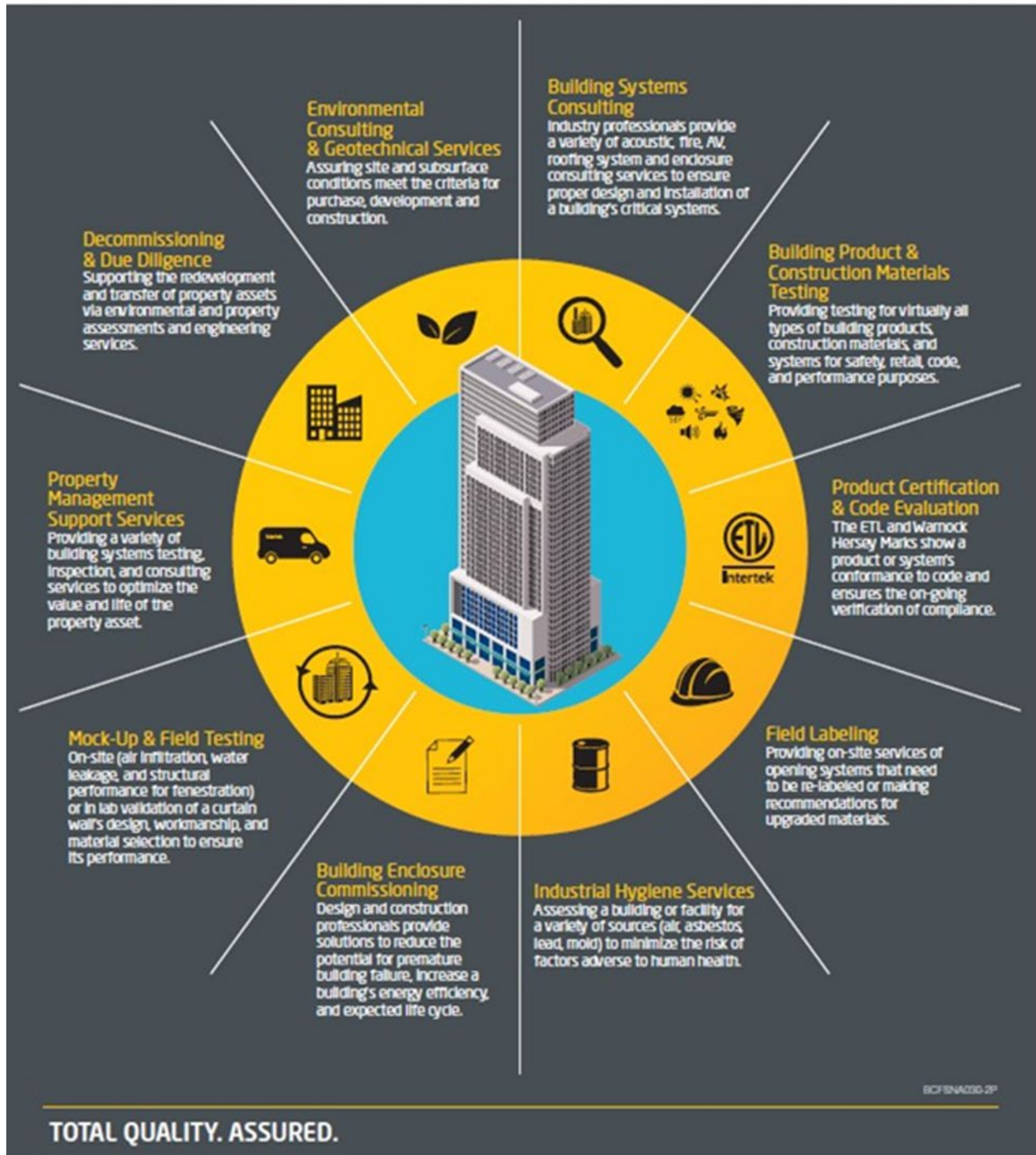
NO ACTION OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, MAY BE BROUGHT AGAINST PSI ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO PSI'S WORK, MORE THAN TWO YEARS AFTER THE CESSATION OF PSI'S WORK HEREUNDER, REGARDLESS OF THE DATE OF DISCOVERY OF SUCH CLAIM.

11. **INDEMNITY:** Subject to the above limitations, PSI agrees not to defend but to indemnify and hold Client harmless from and against any and all claims, suits, costs and expenses including reasonable attorney's fees and court costs to the extent arising out of PSI's negligence as finally determined by a court of law. Client shall provide the same protection to the extent of its negligence. In the event that Client or Client's principal shall bring any suit, cause of action, claim or counterclaim against PSI, the Client and the party initiating such action shall pay to PSI the costs and expenses incurred by PSI to investigate, answer and defend it, including reasonable attorney's and witness fees and court costs to the extent that PSI shall prevail in such suit.
12. **TERMINATION:** This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon seven days' prior written notice. In the event of termination, PSI shall be compensated by Client for all services performed up to and including the termination date, including reimbursable expenses.
13. **EMPLOYEES/WITNESS FEES:** PSI's employees shall not be retained as expert witnesses except by separate, written agreement. Client agrees to pay PSI's legal expenses, administrative costs and fees pursuant to PSI's then current fee schedule for PSI to respond to any subpoena. For a period of one year after the completion of any work performed under this agreement, Client agrees not to solicit, recruit, or hire any PSI employee or person who has been employed by PSI within the previous twelve months. In the event Client desires to hire such an individual, Client agrees that it shall seek the written consent of PSI, and shall pay PSI an amount equal to one-half of the employee's annualized salary, without PSI waiving other remedies it may have.
14. **FIDUCIARY:** PSI is not a financial advisor, does not provide financial advice or analysis of any kind, and nothing in our reports can create a fiduciary relationship between PSI and any other party.
15. **RECORDING:** Photographs or video recordings of the Client's own project may be taken by and used for the Client's own internal purposes. Photographs or video recordings may not be used for marketing or publicity, or distributed to a third party or otherwise published without PSI's prior review and consent in writing. Taking photographs of other Clients' samples, test setups, or facilities, or recording in any manner any test specimen other than the test specimen related to the Client's project is prohibited; and the Client agrees to hold in strict confidence and not use any proprietary information disclosed either advertently or inadvertently. The Client shall defend, hold harmless, and indemnify PSI for any breach of this clause.
16. **CHOICE OF LAW AND EXCLUSIVE VENUE:** All claims or disputes arising or relating to this agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of Illinois. The exclusive venue for all actions or proceedings arising in connection with this agreement shall be either the Circuit Court in Cook County, Illinois, or the Federal Court for the Northern District of Illinois.
17. **PROVISIONS SEVERABLE:** The parties have entered into this agreement in good faith, and it is the specific intent of the parties that the terms of these General Conditions be enforced as written. In the event any of the provisions of these General Conditions should be found to be unenforceable, it shall be stricken and the remaining provisions shall be enforceable.
18. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT:** This agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties, and there are no representations, warranties or undertakings made other than as set forth herein. This agreement may be amended, modified or terminated only in writing, signed by each of the parties hereto.



A COMPLETE BUILDING SOLUTION

Everything you need from start to finish- Assurance, Testing, Inspection, and Certification



This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. A geotechnical investigation and soil-boring data report for Project, prepared by Intertek PSI, dated December 1, 2023, is attached herein, for Bidders' reference.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

This page intentionally left blank.



Intertek-PSI
2828 S. 44th Street
Kansas City, Kansas 66106

Tel +1 913 310 1600
Fax +1 913 310 1601
intertek.com/building

December 1, 2023

Mr. Jeffrey Ullmann
Chief Facilities Officer
Metropolitan Community College
3200 Broadway Boulevard
Kansas City, MO 64111

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Services Report
MCC Longview Automotive Institute
500 SW Longview Road
Lee's Summit, MO
PSI Project Number: 03382484

Dear Mr. Ullmann:

Thank you for choosing Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI), an Intertek company, as your consultant for the MCC Longview Automotive Center. Per your authorization, PSI has completed a geotechnical engineering study for the referenced project.

Should there be questions pertaining to this report, please contact our office at (913) 310-1600. PSI would be pleased to continue providing geotechnical services throughout the implementation of the project, and we look forward to working with you and your organization on this and future projects.

Respectfully submitted,
Professional Service Industries, Inc.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Spencer Setka".

Spencer Setka, R.G.
Project Manager
Geotechnical Services

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Matthew R. Satterfield".

Matthew R. Satterfield
Regional Director/Principal Engineer

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jason LaFollette".

Jason LaFollette, EI
Department Manager
Geotechnical Services



Geotechnical Engineering
Services Report

for the
MCC Longview Automotive Institute
500 SW Longview Road
Lee's Summit, MO

Prepared for

Metropolitan Community College
3200 Broadway Boulevard
Kansas City, MO 64111

Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
2828 S. 44th Street
Kansas City, Kansas 66106

December 1, 2023

PSI Project 0338-2484



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Spencer Setka".

Spencer Setka, R.G.
Project Geologist
Geotechnical Services

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jason Lafollette".

Jason Lafollette
Department Manager
Geotechnical Services



A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Matthew R. Satterfield".

Reviewed by:
Matthew R. Satterfield, PE
Regional Director/Principal
Consultant

The above Professional Engineering Seal and signature is an electronic reproduction of the original seal and signature. An original hard copy was sent to the client listed on this document. This electronic reproduction shall not be construed as an original or certified document.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT INFORMATION	1
Project Authorization	1
Project Description	1
Purpose and Scope of Services.....	2
SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	3
Site Location and Description	3
Site History (Timeline)	4
Geology.....	4
Exploration Procedures and Subsurface Conditions	4
Subsurface Conditions	4
Water Level Measurements	5
GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION	6
Geotechnical Discussion	6
Shear Strength and Compressibility of Soil	6
Existing Undocumented Fill	7
High Plasticity Clay.....	8
Soil Compaction	8
Differential Settlement.....	8
Existing Trees	8
GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS	9
Site Preparation	9
High Plasticity Clay Considerations.....	11
Foundation Recommendations	11
Footing Excavations and Backfilling.....	12
Earthquake and Seismic Design Consideration	13
Floor Slab Recommendations.....	14
Utilities Trenching.....	15
Below-Grade Retaining, Walls	15
Below-Grade Retaining, Wall Back-Drain	17
Below-Grade Retaining, Wall Backfill and Compaction	18
Pavement Recommendations	19
Asphalt Pavement.....	20
Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.....	20
Pavement Subgrade Preparation	21

Pavement Drainage & Maintenance	21
Slopes.....	21
CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	22
Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns.....	22
Drainage and Groundwater Considerations.....	22
Excavations	22
GEOTECHNICAL RISK	23
REPORT LIMITATIONS	23

LIST OF APPENDICES

- Appendix A - Topographic Map
- Appendix B - Site Vicinity Map
- Appendix C - Boring Location Plan
- Appendix D - Boring Logs
- Appendix E - General Notes/Soil Classification Chart
- Appendix F - Drilled, Field and Lab Testing Procedures



PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Authorization

The following table summarizes, in chronological order, the Project Authorization History for the services performed and represented in this report by Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI).

PROJECT TITLE:		
Document and Reference Number	Date	Requested/Provided By
Request for Proposal	8/2/23	Mr. Jeffrey Ullmann
PSI Proposal Number: 03382484	9/8/23	Spencer Setka and Jason Lafollette of PSI
Notice to Proceed	9/11/23	Mr. Jeffrey Ullmann

Project Description

The following table lists the material and information provided for this project:

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	PROVIDER/SOURCE	DATED
MCC Automotive Institute Geo Tech Proposal	Ishita Banerjii	7/31/23

The following table lists the structural loads and site features that are required for or are the design basis for the conclusions of this report:

STRUCTURAL LOAD/PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT/REPORT BASIS	
	BUILDING	R* B*
Maximum Column Loads	150 Kips	X
Maximum Wall Loads	5.5 Kips per Lineal Foot	X
Finish Floor Elevation and Type	987.62	X
Settlement Tolerances	1 inch total, ¾ inch Differential	X
	PAVEMENTS	
Pavement 18-kip ESAL (cycle & duration)	Light Duty- 30,000 ESAL Heavy Duty – 60,000 ESAL; with a life expectancy of 20 years	X
	GRADING	
Planned Grade Variations at Site	± 4 Feet Estimate (Google Earth Pro)	X

*"R" = Requirement indicates specific design information was supplied.

*"B" = Report Basis indicates specific design information was not supplied; therefore, this report is based on this parameter.

The following image of the site plan was provided to PSI for the preparation of this project.



The geotechnical recommendations presented in this report are based on the available project information, building location and the subsurface materials described in this report. If the noted information is incorrect, please inform PSI in writing so that we may amend the recommendations presented in this report if appropriate and if desired by the client. PSI will not be responsible for the implementation of its recommendations when it is not notified of changes in the project.

Purpose and Scope of Services

The purpose of this study was to explore the subsurface conditions within the site to evaluate and provide recommendations for site preparation and grading and for design of foundation and pavement section systems for the proposed construction. PSI's contracted scope of services included drilling fourteen (14) soil test borings at the site to depths of about five (5) feet to twenty (20) feet below the ground surface, select laboratory testing, and preparation of this geotechnical report. This report briefly outlines the testing procedures, presents available project information, describes the site and subsurface conditions, and presents recommendations regarding the following:

- A discussion of subsurface conditions encountered including recommended soil properties, site location plan, boring location plan, boring logs, site profiles, and laboratory data.
- Grading procedures for site development.
- Foundation types, depths, allowable bearing capacities and settlement.
- Seismic parameters for use in design.
- Floor Slab Recommendations.
- Pavement section design and pavement subgrade preparation.
- Comments regarding geotechnical factors that will impact construction and performance of the proposed construction.



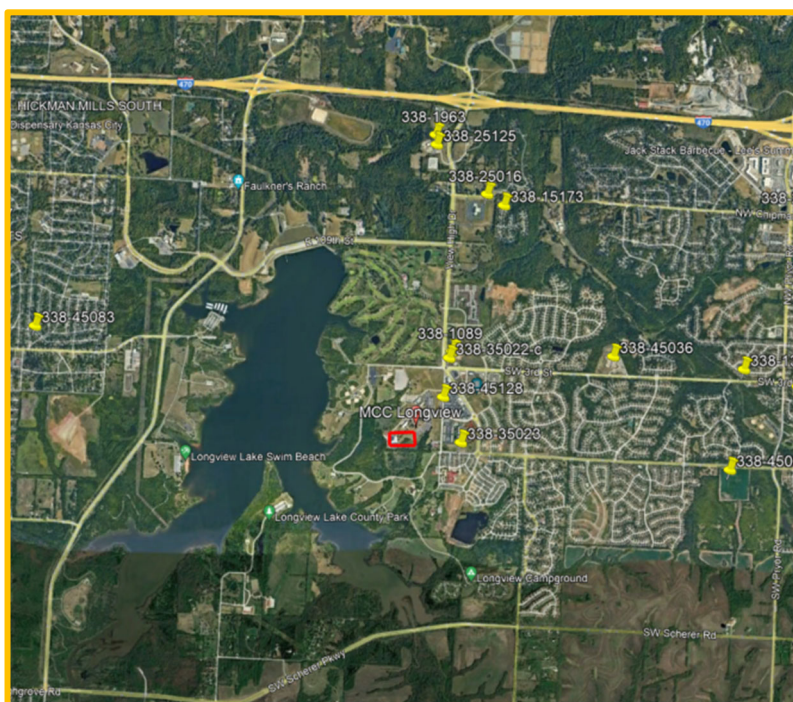
PSI's scope of services did not include an evaluation or global stability analyses of the proposed retaining wall. Once plans have been prepared PSI should be given the opportunity to provide a review of the drawings and perform a global stability analyses for the proposed wall for an additional fee.

The scope of services did not include an environmental assessment for determining the presence or absence of wetlands, or hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, bedrock, surface water, groundwater, or air on, below, or around this site. Any statements in this report or on the boring logs regarding odors, colors, and unusual or suspicious items or conditions are strictly for informational purposes. PSI's scope also did not provide any service to investigate or detect the presence of moisture, mold or other biological contaminants in or around any structure, or any service that was designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of the occurrence or the amplification of the same. Client should be aware that mold is ubiquitous to the environment with mold amplification occurring when building materials are impacted by moisture.

SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Location and Description

The approximate 7.5 acre site for the proposed Automotive Center is located at 500 SW Longview Road in Lee's Summit, MO. The property is bordered by the Longview Campus to the north, wooded land to the south, pavements to the east, and wooded land to the west. At the time of drilling, the site was covered with grass and pavement. The site had visual difference in elevation of about 10 feet and generally slopes downward in direction from the northeast side of the site to southeast site. The site latitude and longitude are approximately 38.9068° and -94.4559°, respectively. The following is an aerial image from 2023 and generally illustrates the site conditions at the time of drilling:





Site History (Timeline)

Based on historical images obtained from Google Earth™, the existing structure and pavement were constructed prior to 1990.

Geology

According to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources - 2003 Geologic Map of Missouri, the bedrock of the subject area belongs to the Kansas City Group, which consists of cyclic deposits of shale, sandstone, siltstone, clay and limestone with several significant coal beds. They were deposited during the Pennsylvanian Epoch, over 300 million years before present.

The surficial soils consist of residuum weathered from shale and limestone belonging to the Greenton Silty Clay Loam.

Exploration Procedures and Subsurface Conditions

The soil borings were performed with a truck-mounted rotary head drill rig and were advanced using 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative samples were obtained employing split-spoon and thin-wall tube sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM procedures. The laboratory testing program was conducted in general accordance with applicable ASTM specifications. The results of these tests are to be found on the accompanying boring logs located in the Appendix.

Subsurface Conditions

The site subsurface conditions were explored with fourteen (14) soil test borings. Seven (7) of these borings were drilled within the proposed building area, three (3) borings were drilled for the proposed retaining wall, and four (4) borings were drilled within parking and drive areas. Building boring depths ranged from 7 ¼ feet to 12 ½ feet, retaining wall boring depths ranged from 18 ½ feet to 19 ½ feet and pavement borings were drilled to depths ranged from 1 feet to 5 feet

The boring locations and depths were selected by DLR Group. PSI personnel staked the borings in the field using a hand-held GPS unit or by measuring distances from available surface features. PSI also recorded the boring locations with a hand-held GPS unit and these coordinates can be found on the individual boring logs attached in the appendix of this report. The surface elevations at the borings were interpolated from topographical lines shown on the provided site plan.

An organic/pavement layer was encountered at the surface of the borings. In general, the thickness of the organic layer/pavement ranged from 5 inches to 12 inches. The soils encountered at the borings beneath the organic layer and pavements primarily included existing fill, fine-grained soils, and shale bedrock. Based on results of Atterberg limits and visual classification, the existing fill soils were classified as low plasticity clay (CL) and high plasticity clay (CH) in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The native fine grained soils consisted of high plasticity clay (CH) and low plasticity clay (CL). Bedrock was encountered in borings B-1, B-2, B-3, B-6, B-7, P-1, RW-1A, RW-2A, RW-3A and was classified as weathered shale.



The following table briefly summarizes the range of results from the field and laboratory testing programs. Please refer to the attached boring logs and laboratory data sheets for more specific information:

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	RANGE OF PROPERTY VALUES							
	Approximate Depths Encountered (ft.)	Rock Quality Designation, (%)	Standard Penetration, N ₆₀	Moisture Content, %	Dry Unit Weight, pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength, Qu (tsf)	Liquid Limit, %	Plastic Limit, %
SOIL STRATA TYPE								
Existing Fill – CL/ CH	0 – 6	N/A	10 - 29	9 - 27	90 - 107	0.4 – 6.8	46 - 81	18 - 24
Native Soils (CL/CH)	2.5 – 13.5	N/A	8 - 19	16 - 33	N/A	2.1 – 3.2	76 - 92	22 - 28
Weathered Shale Bedrock	7.5 – 13.5	N/A	16 – 50/1	10 -23	-	-	-	-

Auger refusal materials were encountered within the borings at depths ranging from about 1 feet at boring P-1 to 19 ½ feet at Boring RW-3. Auger refusal is a designation applied to materials that cannot be further penetrated by the power auger with ordinary effort and is normally indicative of a very hard or very dense material, such as boulders or gravel lenses or the upper surface of bedrock. In addition to the refusal materials, weathered rock layers were encountered above the refusal materials at borings B-1, B-2, B-3, B-6, B-7, P-1, RW-1, RW-2, and RW-3. Rock coring was beyond the scope of this exploration; therefore, the character and continuity of the refusal materials could not be determined.

The above subsurface description is of a generalized nature to highlight the major subsurface stratification features and material characteristics. The boring logs included in the Appendix should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. These records include soil/rock descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, and locations of the samples and laboratory test data. The stratifications shown on the boring logs represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the actual transition may be gradual. Water level information obtained during field operations is also shown on these boring logs. The samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for sixty (60) days from the date of this report and then will be discarded.

Water Level Measurements

Free groundwater was not observed in the borings upon completion, indicating that groundwater at the site at the time of the exploration was either below the terminated depths of the borings, or that the soils encountered are relatively impermeable. Although free water was not encountered at this time, water can be present within the depths explored during other times of the year depending upon climatic and rainfall conditions. Additionally, discontinuous zones of perched water may exist within the overburden materials and/or at the contact with bedrock. The water level measurements presented in this report are the levels that were measured at the time of PSI's field activities.



GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

Geotechnical Discussion

There are six (6) primary geotechnical characteristics at this site, which will affect the selection and performance of the foundations for this structure and the development of the site. The following summarizes those concerns:

1. The shear strength and compressibility of the upper soils will control the behavior of the proposed structure.
2. Existing undocumented fill materials of variable consistency were encountered within the project area.
3. High plasticity “fat” clays were encountered in the exploration that could require remediation.
4. Drying of some of the on site soils may be required to achieve proper compaction during grading.
5. Differential settlement between the existing structure and the new structure.
6. Existing trees on the site will impact grading and site preparation.

Shear Strength and Compressibility of Soil

The primary geotechnical property controlling the bearing capacity and compressibility of the soils bearing the applied loads is the shear strength of the clay soil. Based on 2 feet of cut or fill and a shallow foundation bearing at a depth of 3 feet below exterior or adjacent grades, the applied foundation load on a shallow foundation up to 7 feet wide will be distributed through the 14 to 21 feet of soil generally beneath the footing. PSI believes the shear strength of the soils in this zone ranges from 1,100 psf to 1,800 psf, with shear strength exceeding 2,500 psf in the shale zones. PSI anticipates that an engineered fill placed as recommended in this report would have a minimum shear strength of 1,800 psf. This shear strength is considered “undrained” or a “total stress” parameter and will be used in conjunction with other physical and geometric parameters to calculate an allowable bearing capacity.



Existing Undocumented Fill

The presence of undocumented fill across the site introduces a construction risk due to the potential for excessive and/or non-uniform settlement. Fill is defined as follows:

Fill; Man placed soil is called fill, and the process of placing it is termed filling. One of the most common problems of earth construction is the wide variability of the source soil, termed borrow. An essential part of the geotechnical engineering report is to provide guidance for the placement of fill from a borrow source in a manner that achieves the design parameters for the project being constructed. Fill is further classified by the placement process. The following lists various terms applied to fill placement practices:

- a. **Uncontrolled Fill;** fill material that consists of soil and/or non-soil materials that has been placed in a manner that does not produce consistent density, uniform moisture content at time of placement, and in general materials of durable physical characteristics is termed an uncontrolled fill.
- b. **Undocumented Fill;** fill material composed of soil that has **not** been observed by a geotechnical engineer or qualified technician under the direction of a geotechnical engineer during the actual fill placement process with physical measurements of lift thickness, dry density, moisture content at time of placement, location of tests and fill soils placed, and the methodology of placement with types of placement equipment is termed undocumented fill.
- c. **Engineered Fill;** fill material that is placed to have specific shear strength, permeability, consolidation, or other physical parameter(s) specific to the end use of the man placed soil material. Applications include, but are not limited to, retaining wall backfill, pond and landfill liners, embankments, dams, and bridge abutments.

The presence of undocumented fill introduces a construction risk due to the potential for excessive and/or non-uniform settlement. To reduce the settlement risk, PSI recommends that the foundations extend through the fill to natural material or bear on new compacted and documented structural fill soils bearing on native soils.

The presence of undocumented fill introduces a construction risk due to the potential for excessive and/or non-uniform settlement. To reduce the settlement risk, PSI recommends that the foundations extend through the fill to natural material or bear on new compacted and documented structural fill soils bearing on native soils.

If the owner is willing to accept the risk by utilizing the undocumented fill, in lieu of removal and replacement of the undocumented fill, the new construction can be supported on shallow foundations and the site can be prepared as described herein.

In order to reduce the potential of larger than normal settlement of floor slabs and to provide uniform support for slabs-on-grade, PSI recommends that, at a minimum, the upper two (2) feet of fill be removed, conditioned, and recompacted or replaced with properly placed and compacted low plasticity structural fill within the proposed building or structural footprint limits.



High Plasticity Clay

High plasticity "fat" clays are present in the project area that may expand and shrink thereby impacting the proposed construction. Where these soils are within about two (2) feet of structural features or slabs and 1 foot of pavements, remediation is recommended or class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the high plastic clays can be performed. Class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the high plastic clay would reduce the plasticity index, improve workability, promote drying, and reduce shrink/swell potential. Fat clays have the potential for volume change with changes in the soil moisture content. In severe cases, movement and distress to footings and foundation walls can occur. Remedial measures are recommended in select areas of the site to reduce the shrink/swell potential. Grading the subgrade to drain and not trap water below the slabs and pavements is recommended to further reduce the potential of distress from these soils.

PSI recommends that the drainage layer including a French drain system that is connected to the perimeter footings drains and connected to the planned storm drainage system. This will prevent water from pooling beneath the building and allow drainage to occur more quickly.

Soil Compaction

Since the surface soils at the site predominantly consist of high plasticity clays, it may become difficult to achieve the desired compaction of the soils if the moisture contents become elevated. After stripping activities the surface soils may also not pass a proof roll in their high moisture content state. The soils may need to be scarified and dried to a moisture content that will facilitate compaction in accordance with the structural fill requirements of this report. If scarifying, drying and recompacting of the soils does not stabilize the soils, removing and replacement with new structural fill or treating the soils with class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the clay soils may need to be performed.

Differential Settlement

PSI understand that a covered walkway will connect the new building with the existing structure. New footings adjacent to the existing buildings should be placed at the same elevation as the existing soil bearing foundations. Based on the soils encountered for the proposed new construction, the soils at a depth of about 3 to 5 feet below the existing grade are suitable to support the proposed structures (please see foundation section for allowable bearing capacities). However, differential settlement between the new and existing construction should be expected. Construction joints should be provided between the existing building and the new structures.

Existing Trees

Due to the existing trees, additional remediation will likely be required during site grading. The trees on site are mature and could have an extensive root system that will be required to be removed during the stripping of the site. Any roots greater than ¼ inch in thickness or pockets of rootlets great than 5 percent by volume should be planned to be removed from the site.



GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The following geotechnical related recommendations have been developed on the basis of the subsurface conditions encountered and PSI's understanding of the proposed development. Should changes in the project criteria occur, a review must be made by PSI to determine if modifications to our recommendations will be required.

Site Preparation

PSI recommends that soft existing fill, topsoil, vegetation, roots, soft, organic, frozen, or unsuitable soils in the construction areas be stripped from the site and either wasted or stockpiled for later use in non-structural areas. In the event that roots/rootlets are observed within the existing soils, it would be acceptable for the soils to consist of 5 percent by volume of root/rootlets to be left in place of roots that are ¼ inch or less in diameter. Larger roots or tree root bulbs should be removed and replaced with new structural fill as recommended below. Depth of the organic layer in our borings ranged from was approximately five (5) to twelve (12) inches. It is typical for the organic layer thickness to vary from these values. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should evaluate and document the required depth of removal at the time of construction.

After stripping to the proposed subgrade level, as required, the building area and parking area should be proof-rolled with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber tired vehicle (typically with an axle load greater than nine (9) tons) or proof compacted with a smooth drum vibratory roller. Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively (typically greater than one (1) inch) under the moving load should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted low plasticity fill material. The proof-rolling and undercutting activities should be witnessed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer and should be performed during a period of dry weather. Care should be taken during construction activities not to allow excessive drying or wetting of exposed soils. The subgrade soils should be scarified and compacted to at least 95% of the materials' standard Proctor maximum dry density, in general accordance with ASTM procedures, to a depth of at least twelve (12) inches below the surface. New fill for building structures, asphalt, and concrete should not be placed on frozen ground.

High plasticity fat clays should be removed where they are present within a depth of two (2) feet beneath proposed slabs or lightly loaded structural features and one (1) foot beneath proposed pavements. This material should be replaced with a low plasticity compacted soil, a dense positively-drained graded crushed stone or class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the high plastic clays can be performed. Class "C" flyash or lime-treatment of the high plastic clay would reduce the plasticity index, improve workability, promote drying, and reduce shrink/swell potential. A representative of PSI's geotechnical engineer should observe the subgrade soils, perform plasticity index tests, and estimate the approximate extent of the exposed fat clays. If it is desirable to modify the fat clays with a commercially available class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime product, PSI recommends that actual application amounts be set by conducting a laboratory class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime series test. However, for preliminary purposes, the amount of class "C" fly ash will likely range from 10 to 15 percent by weight. There are many variables including water and soils chemistry and the variable nature of class "C" fly ash. Therefore, a laboratory test is recommended. The geotechnical engineer's representative should observe the remediation procedures for compliance with the project plans and specifications.

Moisture content changes, typically either higher than 3% above the plastic limit or lower than the plastic limit, in the highly plastic soils should not be permitted during or after construction. Increases in moisture content can cause swelling of the high plasticity soils during construction and increase shrinkage potentials due to drying after construction. If the exposed fat clays become inundated or desiccated, PSI recommends they be removed prior to new fill placement. Ideally, excavation should be performed during a period of dry weather.



After subgrade preparation and observation have been completed, fill placement required to establish grade may begin. Low-plasticity structural fill materials placed beneath the lightly loaded structural features or slabs should be free of organic or other deleterious materials and have a maximum particle size of less than three (3) inches. Low-plasticity soils are defined as having a liquid limit less than forty-five (45) and plasticity index less than twenty-five (25). These low plasticity soils were not present within all the borings and quantity may be limited. If high plasticity fat clays are utilized as fill, they should have a liquid limit no greater than seventy-five (75) and a plasticity index no greater than forty-five (45). A representative of PSI should be on-site to observe, test, and document the placement of the fill. If the fill is too dry, water should be uniformly applied and thoroughly mixed into the soil by disking or scarifying. Close moisture content control will be required to achieve the recommended degree of compaction. It should be noted that high plasticity clays are typically more difficult to compact and achieve the optimum moisture content during the placement of fill.

Highly permeable fill such as sand or clean stone used on this site should be given careful consideration. These highly permeable materials should not be placed within three (3) feet of fat clays. Even though the excavation may be dry, and no groundwater is anticipated, these highly permeable pockets will eventually collect water through condensation and therefore promote soil swelling and heaving. If permeable fill is used, it is strongly recommended that the surface where the permeable fill is placed be graded in a manner to drain without pocketing water and be drained through the use of draitile or other appropriate means.

Fill should be placed in maximum loose lifts of eight (8) inches and compacted to at least 95% of the materials' standard Proctor maximum dry density, and within a range of the optimum moisture content as designated in the table below, as determined in general accordance with ASTM procedures. Each lift of compacted-engineered fill should be tested and documented by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to placement of subsequent lifts. The edges of compacted fill should extend a minimum of five (5) feet beyond the building footprint, or a distance equal to the depth of fill beneath the footings, whichever is greater. The measurement should be taken from the outside edge of the footing to the toe of the excavation prior to sloping.

The fill placed should be tested and documented by a geotechnical technician and directed by a geotechnical engineer to evaluate the placement of fill material. It should be noted that the geotechnical engineer of record can only certify the testing that is performed and the work observed by that engineer or staff in direct report to that engineer. The fill should be evaluated in accordance with the following table:

MATERIAL TESTED	PROCTOR TYPE	MIN % DRY DENSITY	PLACEMENT MOISTURE CONTENT RANGE	FREQUENCY OF TESTING * ¹
Structural Lean Clay Fill* (Cohesive)	Standard	95%	-1 to +3 %	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Structural Fat Clay Fill* (Cohesive)	Standard	95%	0 to +3%	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Structural Fill (Granular)*	Standard	95%	-2 to +2 %	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Random Fill (non-load bearing)	Standard	90%	-3 to +3 %	1 per 6,000 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Utility Trench Backfill	Standard	95%	-1 to +2 %	1 per 150 lineal foot / lift



*Structural Fill is defined as fill beneath or supporting any improvements on site such as foundation, slabs, pavements, etc.

*1 Minimum 3 per lift.

The test frequency for the laboratory reference should be one laboratory Proctor or Relative Density test for each material used on the site. If the borrow or source of fill material changes, a new reference moisture/density test should be performed.

Tested fill materials that do not achieve either the required dry density or moisture content range shall be recorded, the location noted, and reported to the Contractor and Owner. A re-test of that area should be performed after the Contractor performs remedial measures.

High Plasticity Clay Considerations

Due to the presence of high plasticity clays, consideration should be given to measures that can reduce the long term shrink/swell potential of the clay soils. High plasticity clays expand or shrink by absorbing or losing moisture; therefore, reducing the moisture content variation of a soil will reduce its volume change. Although it is not possible to prevent soil moisture changes, a number of steps may be taken to aid in the reduction of subsoil moisture content variations. These steps are intended to help reduce the shrink/swell potential, not eliminate it. Some of these measures are:

1. During construction, a positive drainage scheme should be implemented and maintained to prevent ponding of water on subgrades.
2. The building subgrade should not be allowed to dry out; backfill should proceed as soon as possible to minimize changes in the natural moisture regime.
3. Permanent positive drainage should be maintained around the building through a roof/gutter system connected to drainage piping or discharging upon paved surfaces, thereby transmitting water away from the foundation perimeter. In addition, site grading should provide rapid drainage of surface water away from foundation areas.
4. Utility trenches should be backfilled with low plasticity clays or lean concrete to reduce the potential of the trenches to act as aqueducts transmitting water beneath the structures due to excess surface water infiltration.
5. Shrubbery, flower beds and sprinkler systems surrounding the structures should be eliminated or at least limited, and should be designed so that the bedding soils drain away from the building areas. The planters should have impermeable bases with weep holes discharging into drainage pipes or onto paved surfaces.
6. Trees and/or large bushes should not be planted adjacent to the structures.
7. Since plumbing and other water leaks can cause excessive heaving of high plasticity soils, every effort should be made to maintain the plumbing in good working order and prevent or minimize water leaks and discharges. It is recommended that all water supply lines and waste water lines be tested for leaks prior to backfilling the utility trenches.

Foundation Recommendations

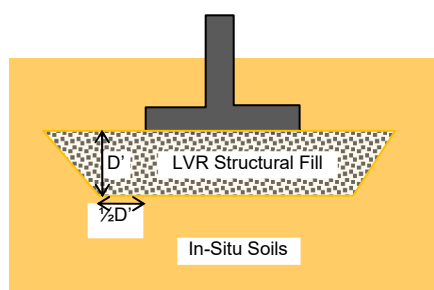
The planned construction can be supported on conventional spread-type footing foundations bearing on either



competent naturally deposited soils, compacted-engineered fill or the existing fill (providing the owner is willing to accept the risk). Spread footings for building columns and continuous footings for bearing walls can be designed for allowable soil bearing pressures of 3,000 psf and 2,500 psf, respectively, based on dead load plus design live load. PSI recommends a minimum dimension of 7 feet for square footings and 24 inches for continuous footings to reduce the possibility of a local bearing capacity failure.

Footing Excavations and Backfilling

PSI recommends the undercut and replacement with low volume change structural fill for footings extend laterally for at least 8 inches beyond all edges of the footing for each 12 inches of additional excavation required below foundation design elevation. Backfill procedures should be performed per the Site Preparation Section of this report.



Exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at a depth of 36 inches or deeper below the final exterior grade to provide adequate frost protection. If the building is to be constructed during the winter months or if footings will likely be subjected to freezing temperatures after foundation construction, then the footings should be protected from freezing. PSI recommends that interior footings be a minimum depth of eighteen (18) inches below the finished floor elevation. Footings bearing on a properly compacted structure or competent native overburden soils or rock can be located at nominal depths compatible with architectural and structural considerations.

The foundation excavations should be observed and documented by a representative of PSI prior to steel or concrete placement to assess that the foundation materials are consistent with the materials discussed in this report, and therefore are capable of supporting the design loads. Soft or loose soil zones encountered at the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed to the level of competent naturally deposited soils or properly compacted structural fill as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Cavities formed as a result of excavation of soft or loose soil zones should be backfilled with lean concrete or dense graded compacted crushed stone.

After opening, footing excavations should be observed and concrete placed as quickly as possible to avoid exposure of the footing bottoms to wetting and drying. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, the foundation concrete should be placed during the same day the excavation is made. If it is required that footing excavations be left open for more than one day, they should be protected to reduce evaporation or entry of moisture.



Based on the known subsurface conditions and site geology, laboratory testing and past experience, PSI anticipates that properly designed and constructed footings supported on the recommended materials should experience total and differential settlement between adjacent columns of less than one (1) inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, respectively.

Earthquake and Seismic Design Consideration

The 2018 International Building Code (IBC) requires that a site class be determined for the calculation of earthquake design forces in structures. The site class designation is a function of soil type (i.e., depth of soil and strata types). Based on PSI's borings and experience in this area, Site Class "C" is recommended. The USGS-NEHRP probabilistic ground motion values interpolated between the nearest four grid points from latitude 38.9068° and longitude – 94.4558° are as follows:

Period (Seconds)	2% Probability of Event in 50 Years (%g)	Site Coefficients	Max. Spectral Acceleration Parameters	Design Spectral Acceleration Parameters	
0.2 (S_s)	0.099	$F_a = 1.3$	$S_{ms} = 0.128$	$S_{Ds} = 0.086$	$T_0 = 0.1581$
1.0 (S_1)	0.068	$F_v = 1.5$	$S_{m1} = 0.102$	$S_{D1} = 0.068$	$T_s = 0.7907$
			$S_{ms} = F_a S_s$	$S_{Ds} = \frac{2}{3} * S_{ms}$	$T_0 = 0.2 * S_{D1} / S_{Ds}$
			$S_{m1} = F_v S_1$	$S_{D1} = \frac{2}{3} * S_{m1}$	$T_s = S_{D1} / S_{Ds}$

The Site Coefficients, F_a and F_v were interpolated for IBC 2018 Tables 1613.3.3(1) and 1613.3.3(2) as a function of the site classifications and the mapped spectral response acceleration at the short (S_s) and 1-second (S_1) periods.

Based on the Spectral Acceleration values for this site, structures with a Risk Category of I, II, and III (Table 1604.5) could be designed as a Seismic Design Category B as defined in Tables 1613.3.5(1) and 1613.3.5(2). Structures with a Risk Category IV could be designed as a Seismic Design Category C. The Risk Category is based on the nature of the occupancy of the structure and is typically determined by the design team (Architect/Structural Engineer) or building official. The determination of the Risk Category is beyond PSI's scope of service.

According to IBC 2018, Section 1803.5.11 requires that sites with a Seismic Design Categories C through F be evaluated for slope instabilities, liquefaction, surface rupture due to faulting or lateral spreading and estimates on the differential settlement. A detailed study of these effects was beyond PSI's scope of services. However, the following table presents a qualitative assessment of these issues considering the site class, the subsurface soil properties, the groundwater elevation, and probabilistic ground motions:

HAZARD	RELATIVE RISK	COMMENTS
Slope Stability	Low	The site is relatively flat and does not/will not incorporate significant cut or fill slopes.
Liquefaction	Low	The soil within the upper 5 feet of the subsurface profile is a cohesive soil.
Settlements	Low	Based on the cohesive nature of the soils, the excess pore pressures generated by a seismic event should not induce a significant settlement.
Surface Rupture	Low	The site is not underlain by a mapped Holocene-aged fault.



Floor Slab Recommendations

The floor slab can be grade supported on naturally occurring overburden soils or bedrock or a minimum of twenty-four (24) inches of properly compacted low plasticity structural fill. Alternatively, class “C” fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the high plastic clay can be accomplished to reduce the plasticity index, improve workability, promote drying, and reduce shrink/swell potential. Proof-rolling, as discussed earlier in this report, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the floor slab area prior to fill placement and/or floor slab construction. These soils should be replaced with properly compacted structural fill as described earlier in this report. Fat clays below floor slabs should be remediated, as discussed earlier. In rock cut areas, the floor slab should be underlain by one foot of compacted fill.

PSI recommends that a minimum four (4) inch thick free-draining granular mat be placed beneath the floor slab to enhance drainage. This 4-inch mat can be included in the 24 inches of remediation recommended in the areas of undocumented fill and fat clay. The soil surface shall be graded to drain away from the building without low spots that can trap water prior to placing the granular drainage layer. Polyethylene sheeting should be placed to act as a vapor retarder where the floor will be in contact with moisture sensitive equipment or products such as tile, wood, carpet, etc., as directed by the design professional. The decision to locate the vapor retarder in direct contact with the slab or beneath the layer of granular fill should be made by the design professional after considering the moisture sensitivity of subsequent floor finishes, anticipated project conditions, and the potential effects of slab curling and cracking. The floor slabs should have an adequate number of joints to reduce cracking resulting from differential movement and shrinkage.

For subgrade prepared as recommended and properly compacted fill, a modulus of subgrade reaction, k value, of 140 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/inch) may be used in the grade slab design based on correlation to values typically resulting from a 1 ft. x 1 ft. plate load test. However, depending on how the slab load is applied, the value will have to be geometrically modified. Where slab loading is distributed over more than a 1 foot by 1 foot area, the value k should be adjusted for larger areas using the following expression for cohesive and cohesionless soil:

$$\text{Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, } k_s = \left(\frac{k}{B} \right) \text{ for cohesive soil and}$$
$$k_s = k \left(\frac{B+1}{2B} \right)^2 \text{ for cohesionless soil}$$

Where: k_s = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for loaded area,
 k = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for 1 square foot area, and
 B = effective width of area loaded, in feet

The precautions listed below should be followed for construction of slab-on-grade pads. These details will not reduce the amount of movement, but are intended to reduce potential damage should some settlement of the supporting subgrade take place. Some increase in moisture content is inevitable as a result of development and associated landscaping. However, extreme moisture content increases can be largely controlled by proper and responsible site drainage, building maintenance and irrigation practices.

- Cracking of slab-on-grade concrete is normal and should be expected. Cracking can occur not only as a result of heaving or compression of the supporting soil and/or bedrock material, but also as a result of concrete curing stresses. The occurrence of concrete shrinkage crack, and problems associated with concrete curing may be



reduced and/or controlled by limiting the slump of the concrete, proper concrete placement, finishing, and curing, and by the placement of crack control joints at frequent intervals, particularly where re-entrant slab corners occur. The American Concrete Institute (ACI) recommends a maximum panel size (in feet) equal to approximately three times the thickness of the slab (in inches) in both directions. For example, joints are recommended at a maximum spacing of twelve (12) feet based on having a four-inch slab. PSI also recommends that the slab be independent of the foundation walls. Using fiber reinforcement in the concrete can also control shrinkage cracking.

- Areas supporting slabs should be properly moisture conditioned and compacted. Backfill in all interior and exterior water and sewer line trenches should be carefully compacted to reduce the shear stress in the concrete extending over these areas.

Exterior slabs should be isolated from the building. These slabs should be reinforced to function as independent units. Movement of these slabs should not be transmitted to the building foundation or superstructure.

Utilities Trenching

Excavation for utility trenches shall be performed in accordance with OSHA regulations as stated in 29 CFR Part 1926. It should be noted that utility trench excavations have the potential to degrade the properties of the adjacent fill materials. Utility trench walls that are allowed to move laterally can lead to reduced bearing capacity and increased settlement of adjacent structural elements and overlying slabs.

Backfill for utility trenches is as important as the original subgrade preparation or structural fill placed to support either a foundation or slab. Therefore, it is imperative that the backfill for utility trenches be placed to meet the project specifications for the structural fill of this project. PSI recommends that flowable fill or lean mix concrete be utilized for utility trench backfill. If on-site soils are placed as trench backfill, the backfill for the utility trenches should be placed in four (4) to six (6) inch loose lifts and compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density achieved by the standard Proctor test. The backfill soil should be moisture conditioned to be within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the standard Proctor test. Up to four (4) inches of bedding material placed directly under the pipes or conduits placed in the utility trench can be compacted to the 90% compaction criteria with respect to the standard Proctor. Compaction testing should be performed for every 200 cubic yards of backfill place or each lift within 200 linear feet of trench, which ever is less. Backfill of utility trenches should not be performed with water standing in the trench. If granular material is used for the backfill of the utility trench, the granular material should have a gradation that will filter protect the backfill material from the adjacent soils. If this gradation is not available, a geosynthetic non-woven filter fabric should be used to reduce the potential for the migration of fines into the backfill material. Granular backfill material shall be compacted to meet the above compaction criteria. The clean granular backfill material should be compacted to achieve a relative density greater than 75% or as specified by the geotechnical engineer for the specific material used.

Below-Grade Retaining, Walls

PSI's scope of services did not include an evaluation or global stability analyses of the proposed retaining wall. Once plans have been prepared PSI should be given the opportunity to provide a review of the drawings and perform a global stability analyses for the proposed wall for an additional fee.

Below-grade retaining, basement walls should be designed to resist lateral earth pressures. Lateral earth pressure is developed from the soils present within a wedge formed by the vertical below-grade retaining, basement wall and an imaginary line extending up and away from the bottom of the wall at an approximate 45° angle. The lateral earth pressures are determined by multiplying the vertical applied pressure by the



appropriate lateral earth pressure coefficient K . If the walls are rigidly attached to the structure and not free to rotate or deflect at the top, PSI recommends designing the walls for the “at-rest” lateral earth pressure condition using K_o . Walls that are permitted to rotate and deflect at the top can be designed for the active lateral earth pressure condition using K_a . It is recommended that passive pressure be determined using K_p , with a factor of safety of 2.0 to limit movement. Recommended parameters for use in below grade walls are as follows:

Recommended Parameters for use in Below Grade Wall Design				
Material Type	Drained Friction Angle (ϕ')			
High plasticity Clay (in-situ)	20°			
Lean Clay (conditioned and compacted)	28°			
High plasticity Clay (conditioned and compacted)	22°			
Granular Soils (clean crushed limestone)	35°			
Limestone Bedrock	42°			
Total Soil Density (pcf)	125			
Total Shale Density (pcf)	135			
Total Limestone Density (pcf)	155			
Cohesion for Clay Soils (psf) (undrained, $\phi = 0$)	1,100			
Maximum Toe Pressure on Firm Soil (psf)	2,700 (bearing capacity for strip footing)			
Maximum Toe Pressure on Sound Shale (psf)	10,000			
Groundwater Elevation	At bottom of the wall			
Parameters Specific to Soil Type	Fat Clay	Lean Clay	Crushed L.S.	L.S. Bedrock
Friction Factor for Base	0.31	0.40	0.47 *	0.7
Coefficient of Active Pressure (K_a) **	0.41	0.32	0.27 *	0.20
Coefficient of Passive Pressure (K_p) **	2.4	3.1	3.7 *	5.0
Coefficient of At-Rest Pressure (K_o) **	0.58	0.43	0.43 *	0.33

* These values may be used for design only if the crushed limestone backfill extends back from the wall certain distances. These are a horizontal distance approximately equal to or greater than the total height of the wall at the surface, and at least one-foot beyond the heel of the wall footing.

** Earth pressure coefficients valid for level backfill conditions with no surcharge

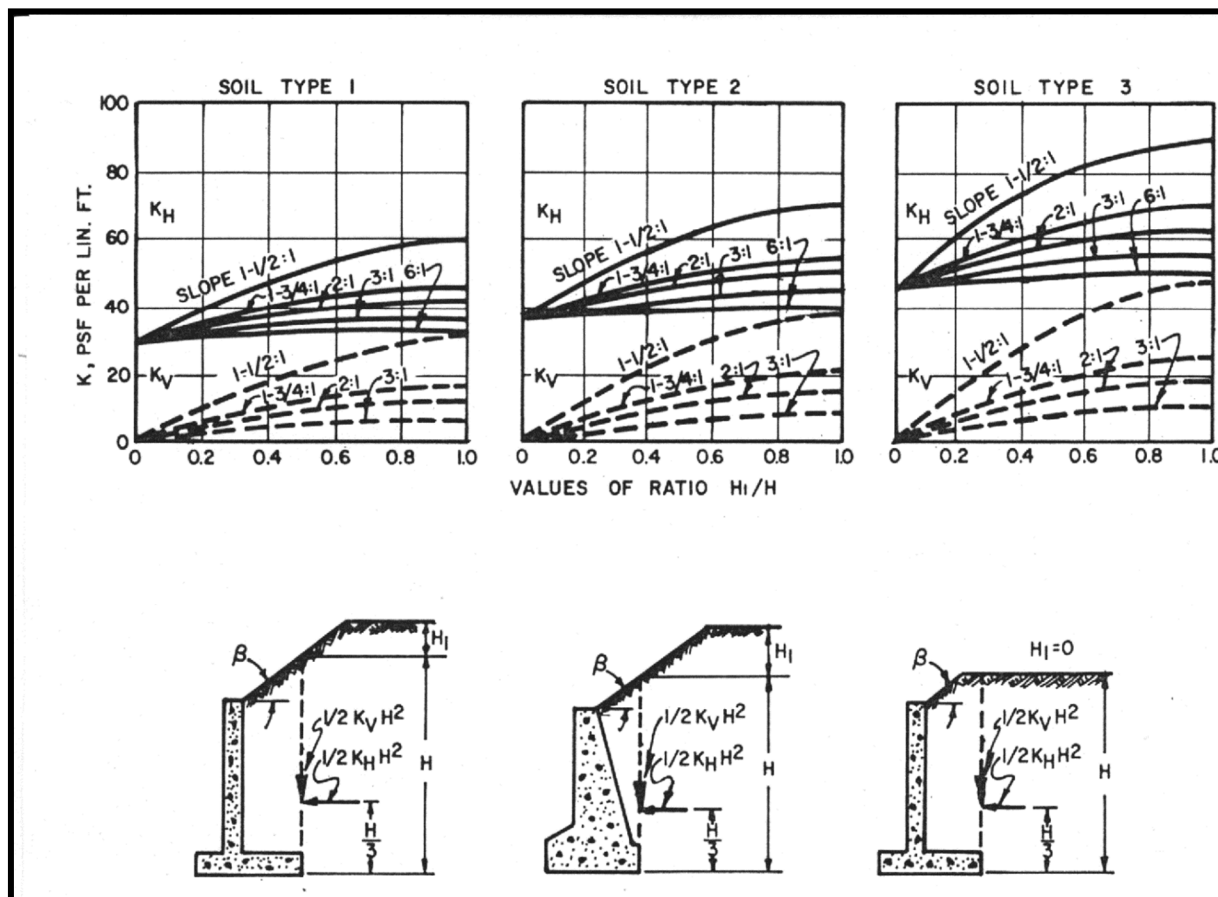
The values presented above were calculated based on positive foundation drainage is provided to prevent the buildup of hydrostatic pressure. If surface loads are placed near the walls, such as traffic loads, they should be designed to resist an additional uniform lateral load of one-half of the vertical surface loads. An “equivalent fluid” pressure can be obtained from the above chart by multiplying the appropriate K -factor times the total unit weight of the soil. This applies to unsaturated conditions only. If a saturated “equivalent fluid” pressure is needed, the



effective unit weight (total unit weight minus unit weight of water) should be multiplied times the appropriate K-factor and the unit weight of water added to that resultant. However, PSI does not recommend that earth retaining walls be designed with a hydrostatic load and that drainage should be provided to relieve the pressure.

In specific design cases where water is allowed to build up on the below-grade wall structure, the hydrostatic load correlating to the maximum height of the water build up should be added to the lateral loads acting on the wall.

The designs of below grade walls need to take into account the effects of geometry and loading conditions. The following charts have been included from NAVFAC 7.02 concerning slopes in the grade at the top of below grade wall. Depending on the geometry of the site, the lateral loading on the below grade wall should be modified according to these charts.



Soil Type 1 – Clean Sand and Gravel, GW, GP, SW, SP

Soil Type 2 – Dirty Sand and Gravel of Restricted Permeability, GM, GM-GP, SM-SP, SM

Soil Type 3 – Stiff Residual Silts and Clays, Silty Fine Sands, Clayey Sands and Gravels: CL, ML, CH, MH, SM, SC, GC

Below-Grade Retaining, Wall Back-Drain

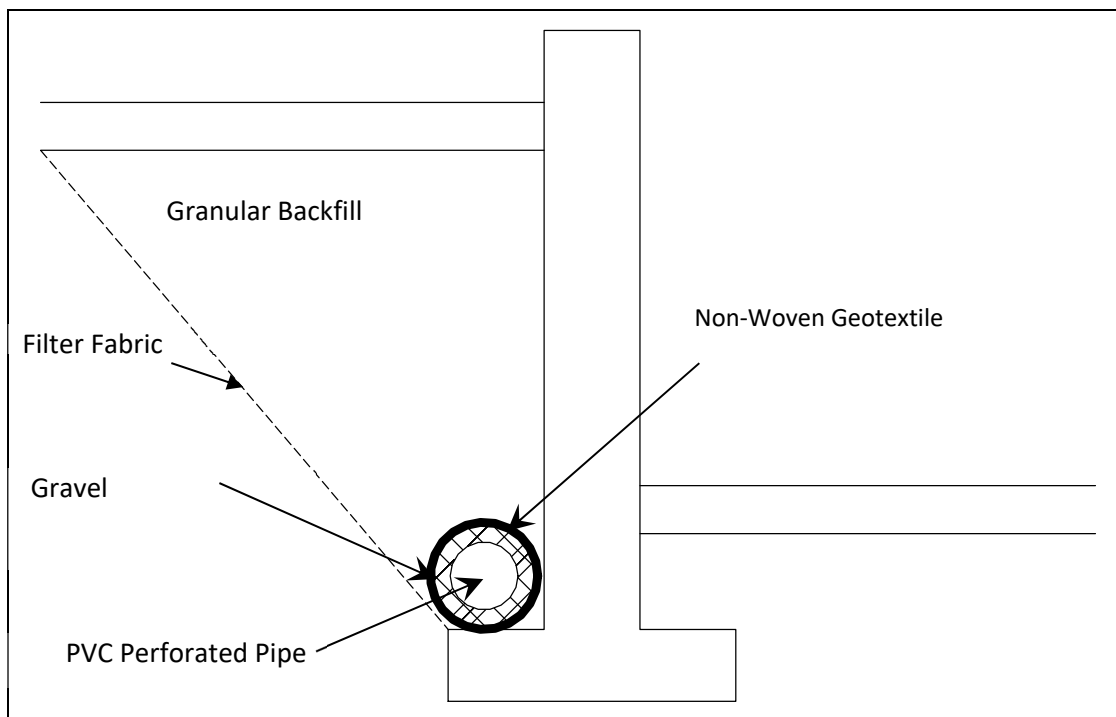
PSI recommends that the retaining wall be adequately water-proofed and be provided with a wall back-drain system. One possible drainage system is shown in the sketch below and would include:



- 1) A four (4) or six (6) inch diameter perforated drain tile at the bottom of the backfill to collect seepage water with the tile connected to a suitable means of disposal.
- 2) Clean ½ inch or one (1) inch gravel classified as "GP" and containing less than 5% passing a #200 sieve surrounding the drain tile.
- 3) Non-woven four (4) ounce per square yard geotextile between the drainage material and the on-site soils to prevent infiltration of fine grained soils into the drain tile, granular drainage blanket, or granular backfill.

As an alternative, a geocomposite drain material can be placed between the retaining wall and the backfill soils. Underdrains, sub-drains and underslab drains presented in this report will not prevent moisture vapor that can cause mold growth.

The placement of a limited amount of granular material behind a below-grade wall does not appreciably change the coefficient of lateral earth pressure acting on that wall. The lateral earth pressure acting on a below-grade structure is a function of the weight of the soil that exists above the theoretical plane projecting up from the base of the wall. The soil above this plane is held in place by two forces, the strength of the soil itself and the lateral resistance of the below-grade wall. Therefore, a thin layer of granular material behind the wall is of little consequence on the forces acting on the wall.



Below-Grade Retaining, Wall Backfill and Compaction

Backfill of the proposed below-grade retaining walls may consist of low plastic soils or granular material. PSI suggests using granular material to provide improved drainage and to reduce lateral pressures on the walls resulting from water pressure. The backfill materials should be placed in lifts that do not exceed 8-inches loose. The lift thickness may need to be reduced to thinner lifts immediately behind the walls to achieve the desired amount of compaction without overstressing the wall with the compaction process.



Backfill should be placed in thin lifts and mechanically compacted to at least 95% of the materials' maximum dry density and within 2% of the optimum water content as determined by the [*standard or modified*] Proctor test. PSI advises performing field density tests on the backfill to monitor compliance with the recommendations provided. Care should be exercised during the backfilling operation to prevent overstressing and damaging the walls.

Pavement Recommendations

PSI's scope of services did not include extensive sampling and CBR testing of existing subgrade or potential sources of imported fill for the specific purpose of detailed pavement analysis. Instead, this report is based on pavement-related design parameters that are considered to be typical for the area soils types.

Pavement sections can be grade supported on a minimum of twelve (12) inches of properly compacted low plasticity structural fill. Class "C" fly ash, portland cement or lime-treatment of the on-site high plastic clays can also be performed. The crushed stone base can be included in the 12 inches of remediation recommended in the areas of undocumented fill and fat clay. Proof-rolling, as discussed earlier in this report, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the pavement area prior to fill placement and/or pavement construction. These soils should be replaced with properly compacted structural fill as described earlier in this report.

Pavement sections were evaluated using Pavement Assessment Software (PAS), which is based on the 1993 AASHTO Design equations, a reliability of 80%, an annual growth rate of 2%, and a 20 year equivalent 18-kip single axle load (ESAL) of 30,000 for light duty pavements and 60,000 for heavy duty pavements. Flexible Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.2 and a terminal service of 2.0. Rigid Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.5, a terminal service of 2.0, an unreinforced concrete mix with a 28-day modulus of rupture of 650 pounds per square inch (psi) (approximately 4,000 psi compressive strength), are to be edge supported, and dowel and mesh reinforced.

In large areas of pavement, or where pavements are subject to significant traffic, a more detailed analysis of the subgrade and traffic conditions should be made. The results of such a study will provide information necessary to design an economical and serviceable pavement.

The recommended thicknesses presented below are considered typical and minimum for the calculated parameters. The client, the owner, and the project principals should be aware that thinner pavement sections might result in increased maintenance costs and lower than anticipated pavement life. The pavement subgrade should be prepared as discussed below.

The PSI recommendation is based on the subgrade soils being prepared to achieve a minimum CBR of three (3). On this basis, it is possible to use a locally typical "standard" pavement section consisting of the following:



RECOMMENDED THICKNESSES (INCHES)		
PAVEMENT MATERIALS *	CAR PARKING	DRIVEWAYS
Asphaltic Surface Course	1½	1½
Asphaltic Binder Course	2	3½
Crushed stone (¾-inch minus)	6	6
Or		
Portland Cement Concrete	4	5
Crushed stone (¾-inch minus)	4	4

*Pavement materials should conform to local and state guidelines, if applicable.

Asphalt Pavement

The granular base course should be built at least two (2) feet wider than the pavement on each side to support the tracks of the slipform paver. This extra width is structurally beneficial for wheel loads applied at the pavement edge. The asphalt base course should be compacted to a minimum of 95% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559.

Asphaltic surface mixture should have a minimum stability of 1,800 pounds and the surface course should be compacted to a minimum of 97% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559. Asphalt mixes should comply with APWA or MODOT specifications.

Asphaltic concrete mix designs and Marshall characteristics should be reviewed to determine if they are consistent with the recommendations given in this report.

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Because the pavement at this site will be subjected to freeze-thaw cycles, PSI recommends that an air entrainment admixture be added to the concrete mix to achieve air content in the range of 5% to 7% to provide freeze-thaw durability in the concrete. PSI recommends that a portland cement concrete with a 28-day specified compressive strength of 4,000 psi should be used. A mixture with a maximum slump of four (4) inches is acceptable. If a water reducing admixture is specified, the slump can be higher. It is recommended that admixtures be submitted to the owner in advance of use in the concrete.

Pavement for any dumpster areas or areas subject to consistent heavy loads should be constructed of Portland cement concrete with load transfer devices installed where construction joints are required. A thickened edge is recommended on the outside of slabs subjected to wheel loads. This thickened edge usually takes the form of an integral curb. Fill material should be compacted behind the curb or the edge of the outside slabs should be thickened. The following are recommended to enhance the quality of the pavement.

- Moisten subgrade just prior to placement of concrete.
- Cure fresh concrete with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound.
- Keep automobile traffic off the slab for three (3) days and truck traffic off the slab for seven (7) days, unless tests are made to determine that the concrete has gained adequate strength (i.e., usually 70% of design strength).



Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Prior to paving, the prepared subgrade should be proof-rolled using a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar type of pneumatic tired equipment with a minimum gross weight of nine (9) tons per single axle. Localized soft areas identified should be repaired prior to paving. Moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained between -2% and +3% of the optimum at the time of paving. It may require rework when the subgrade is either desiccated or wet. PSI highly recommends that parking and drive subgrade be sloped in a manner to drain water from under the pavement without pocketing or trapping water beneath the pavement. This grading should be accomplished prior to placing the base aggregate.

Construction traffic should be minimized to prevent unnecessary disturbance of the pavement subgrade. Disturbed areas, as verified by PSI, should be removed and replaced with properly compacted material.

The edges of compacted fill should extend a minimum two (2) feet beyond the edges of the pavement, or a distance equal to the depth of fill beneath the pavement, whichever is greater. The measurement should be taken from the outside edge of the pavement to the toe of the excavation prior to sloping.

Pavement Drainage & Maintenance

PSI recommends pavements be sloped to provide rapid surface drainage. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavement could saturate the subgrade, cause premature deterioration of the pavements, and may require removal and replacement. PSI recommends the subgrade be sloped to drain prior to placing the crushed stone base. Consideration should be given to the use of interceptor drains to collect and remove water collecting in the crushed stone base. The interceptor drains could be incorporated with the storm drains of other utilities located in the pavement areas.

Periodic maintenance of the pavement should be anticipated. This should include sealing of cracks and joints and by maintaining proper surface drainage to avoid ponding of water on or near the pavement areas. Underdrains, sub-drains and underslab drains presented in this report will not prevent moisture vapor that can cause mold growth.

Slopes

The benched placement of engineered structural fill on natural slopes steeper than five (5) horizontal to one (1) vertical where the final area will be uncontained is recommended. The placement of fill should begin at the base of the natural slope with benches or terraces. The benches or terraces should be a minimum of eight (8) feet wide laterally, and should be cut into the slope every five (5) feet of vertical rise. The naturally occurring existing soils should be prepared and fill placed in accordance with the previously described structural fill guidelines. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should monitor the benching and fill placement operations.

Unless specifically designed, temporary slopes shall not exceed steeper than a ratio of two (2) horizontal to one (1) vertical where workers or equipment will occupy space at the toe or of the movement of the excavated slope will jeopardize the stability of an adjacent structure. Temporary slopes exceeding ten (10) feet in vertical height should have a slope stability analysis. Temporary slopes exceeding twenty (20) feet in vertical height should have shear strength testing performed to assess the in-situ strength characteristics.



Permanent cut slopes shall not be excavated to a final grade steeper than a ratio of three (3) horizontal to one (1) vertical without a specific slope stability analysis. Specific shear strength testing should be performed to assess the in-situ strength characteristics for permanent slopes steeper than four (4) horizontal to one (1) vertical.

Special consideration must also be given to the stability of the natural cut ground when supporting substantial fills, to structural fills themselves, and to cut surfaces in natural soil and rock excavations. The evaluation of slope stability aspects of this site and the proposed development is beyond the scope of this exploration. Relatively detailed grading plans will have to be developed before meaningful evaluation of slope stability can be accomplished. All slope stability evaluations should be performed by qualified geotechnical engineering personnel prior to the initiation of any significant grading activities at this site.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

PSI should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the foundation, earthwork, and related activities of this project. PSI cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the foundation system if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns

The upper fine-grained soils encountered at this site are expected to be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction traffic and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in the soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and foundation construction activities during dry weather.

Drainage and Groundwater Considerations

PSI recommends that the Contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the site at the time of the construction activities to assess the impact groundwater may have on construction. Water should not be allowed to collect in the foundation excavation, on floor slab areas, or on prepared subgrades of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped toward one corner to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water around the perimeter of the building and beneath the floor slabs. The grades should be sloped away from the building and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill and floor slab areas of the building.

Excavations

In Federal Register, Volume 54, Number 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is PSI's understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.



The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

PSI is providing this information solely as a service to our client. PSI does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other parties' compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

GEOTECHNICAL RISK

The concept of risk is an important aspect of the geotechnical evaluation. The primary reason for this is that the analytical methods used to develop geotechnical recommendations do not comprise an exact science. The analytical tools which geotechnical engineers use are generally empirical and must be used in conjunction with engineering judgment and experience. Therefore, the solutions and recommendations presented in the geotechnical evaluation should not be considered risk-free and, more importantly, are not a guarantee that the interaction between the soils and the proposed construction will perform as planned. The engineering recommendations presented in the preceding section constitutes PSI's professional estimate of those measures that are necessary for the proposed improvements to perform according to the proposed design based on the information generated and referenced during this evaluation, and PSI's experience in working with these conditions.

REPORT LIMITATIONS

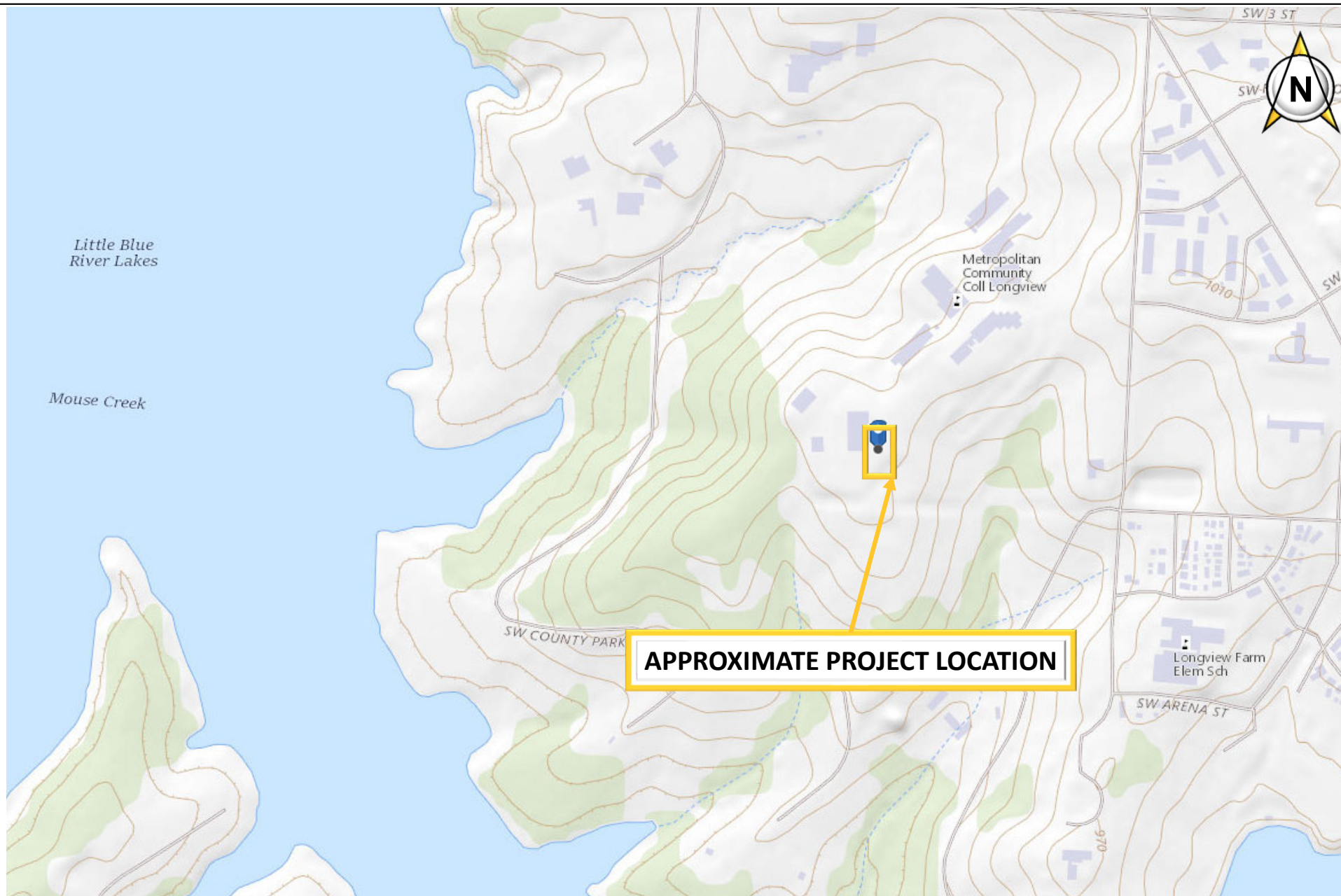
The recommendations submitted are based on the available subsurface information obtained by PSI and design details furnished by Mr. Jeffrey Ullmann. If there are revisions to the plans for this project or if deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, PSI should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the recommendations are required. If PSI is not retained to perform these functions, PSI will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Metropolitan Community College and their consultants for the specific application to the proposed MCC Longview Automotive Institute located at 500 SW Longview Road in Lee's Summit, Missouri.



APPENDIX A - TOPOGRAPHIC MAP



GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES
MCC Longview Automotive Institute
LEE'S SUMMIT, MISSOURI

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
PSI PROJECT NO.: 0338-2484

intertek
psi



APPENDIX B - SITE VICINITY MAP



APPROXIMATE PROJECT LOCATION

MCC-Longview | High Technology Building (Automotive)

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES
MCC Longview Automotive Institute
 LEE'S SUMMIT, MISSOURI

SITE VICINITY MAP
 GOOGLE EARTH IMAGERY DATE: 8/2022
 PSI PROJECT NO.: 0338-2484





APPENDIX C – BORING LOCATION PLAN



GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES
MCC Longview Automotive Institute
LEE'S SUMMIT, MISSOURI

BORING LOCATION PLAN
GOOGLE EARTH IMAGERY DATE: 8/2022
PSI PROJECT NO.: 0338-2484





APPENDIX D – BORING LOGS

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 9.6 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 990 ft LATITUDE: 38.907° LONGITUDE: -94.4559° STATION: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-1 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										0 25 50 Moisture PL 0 2.0 4.0 STRENGTH, tsf Qu				
0						12 Inches of Topsoil								
				1	13	FILL - Lean Clay, Medium Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CL		17		▲	×	>>*	DD = 90 pcf Qu = 0.4 tsf
				2	12			10-10-13 N=23	10		×	■	●	LL = 46 PL = 18
985	5			3	12	Fat Clay, Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH	5-6-8 N=14	25			○	×	>>*
				4	11	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		6-8-10 N=18	17			⊗		>>*
						Auger Refusal at 9.6 Feet								

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2484
PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center
LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd
 Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.2 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 990 ft LATITUDE: 38.9072° LONGITUDE: -94.4559° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-2 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @	Additional Remarks
0						12 Inches of Topsoil					
				1	24	FILL - Lean Clay, Medium Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CL		17	X Moisture PL 0 25 50	DD = 100 pcf Qu = 0.9 tsf
				2	12			10-11-12 N=23	11	X Moisture PL 0 25 50	>>*
985	5			3	12	Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH	6-8-9 N=17	24	X Moisture PL 0 25 50	LL = 76 PL = 22
				4	13	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		7-10-13 N=23	17	X Moisture PL 0 25 50	>>*
980	10					Auger Refusal at 10.2 Feet					

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/16/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/16/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 9.4 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 987 ft LATITUDE: 38.9075° LONGITUDE: -94.4559° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-3 Water ∇ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ∇ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @ × Moisture ■ PL ▲ Qu * Qp	Additional Remarks
0		[Topsoil Pattern]				6 Inches of Topsoil					
985		[Lean Clay Pattern]		1	4	FILL - Lean Clay, Medium Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Moist	CL	5-6-7 N=13	17		
		[Fat Clay Pattern]		2	24	Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist			17		
5		[Fat Clay Pattern]					CH				
980		[Fat Clay Pattern]		3	11			4-7-7 N=14	24		LL = 83 PL = 26
		[Shale Pattern]		4	4	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		50/1	23		
						Auger Refusal at 9.4 Feet					

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 7.2 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 986 ft LATITUDE: 38.9075° LONGITUDE: -94.4555° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-4 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @	Additional Remarks
0						12 Inches of Topsoil					
985				1	6	FILL - Fat Clay, Medium Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CL	4-6-6 N=12	16	X Moisture ▲ Qu □ PL + LL	LL = 68 PL = 24
				2	24	Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH		16	X	>>*
5											
980				3	11			5-7-12 N=19	17	X	>>*
						Auger Refusal at 7.2 Feet					

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/16/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/16/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 9.9 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 987 ft LATITUDE: 38.9072° LONGITUDE: -94.4555° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-5 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered ▼ Upon Completion N/A ▽ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @ × Moisture ▣ PL ▲ Qu * Qp	Additional Remarks
0		[Topsoil Symbol]				5 Inches of Topsoil					
		[Lean Clay Symbol]				FILL - Lean Clay, Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Dry					
985		[Lean Clay Symbol]		1	5		CL	4-7-7 N=14	17		
		[Lean Clay Symbol]		2	14		CL		14		
5		[Fat Clay Symbol]				Fat Clay, Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist					
		[Fat Clay Symbol]		3	4		CH	6-6-7 N=13	22		
980		[Fat Clay Symbol]		4	6		CH	4-5-5 N=10	23		
						Auger Refusal at 9.9 Feet					

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 12.6 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 990 ft LATITUDE: 38.9068° LONGITUDE: -94.4559° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-6 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @		Additional Remarks
									X Moisture ◻ PL ◉ ◼ LL		
									STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu * Qp		
0					12 Inches of Topsoil						
			1	24	FILL - Lean Clay, Stiff to Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CL		10	X		>>*
			2	12			8-9-11 N=20	10	X	◉	>>*
985	5		3	12	Fat Clay, Stiff to Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH	5-5-6 N=11	27	◉	◻ X	* LL = 81 PL = 23
			4	14	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		6-6-10 N=16	21	◉ X		>>*
980	10		5	11			7-10-13 N=23	17	X	◉	>>*
					Auger Refusal at 12.6 Feet						

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 9.2 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 986 ft LATITUDE: 38.9068° LONGITUDE: -94.4555° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING B-7 Water ∇ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ∇ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Building Addition See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										0 25 50 0 2.0 4.0				
	0	[Topsoil Pattern]				12 Inches of Topsoil								
985		[Lean Clay Pattern]		1	23	FILL - Lean Clay, Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CL	6-10-13 N=23	13	×			>>*	
		[Fat Clay Pattern]		2	10	Fat Clay, Stiff to Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH		12	×	⊙		>>*	
980	5	[Shale Pattern]		3	13	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		6-7-8 N=15	23	⊙	×		>>*	
		[Auger Refusal Pattern]				Auger Refusal at 9.2 Feet								

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

Water		While Drilling	Not Encountered	feet
		Upon Completion		N/A feet
		Delay		N/A

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA				Additional Remarks
N in blows/ft @				
×	Moisture	▣	PL	
0	25	+	LL	
STRENGTH, tsf				
▲	Qu	✱	Qp	
0	2.0		4.0	

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 989 ft LATITUDE: 38.9066° LONGITUDE: -94.4558° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING P-2 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Parking See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										X Moisture ■ PL + LL 0 25 50				
										STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu * Qp 0 2.0 4.0				
0						12 Inches of Topsoil								
				1	9	FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Brown, Dry	CH	7-13-16 N=29	9	X	■	⊙	→→→	LL = 55 PL = 19
				2	23	Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH		31			X	→→*	
985						End of Boring at 5 Feet								
5														

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 987 ft LATITUDE: 38.9066° LONGITUDE: -94.4566° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING P-3			
		Water ∇ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▼ Delay N/A		BORING LOCATION: Parking See Boring Location Map			

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										X Moisture ■ PL ■ LL				
										STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu * Qp				
										0 25 50 0 2.0 4.0				
0						6 Inches of Asphalt								
						FILL - Clayey Gravel, Loose, Greyish Brown	GW-GC							
						FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff, Brownish Grey, Moist								
985				1	9	Fat Clay, Stiff, Dark Grey, Moist	CH		26		X	*	▲	DD = 104 pcf Qu = 3.1 tsf
				2	8		CH	3-4-5 N=9	31	◎	*	X		
5						End of Boring at 5 Feet								

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

BORING LOCATION:
Parking

See Boring Location Map

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA				Additional Remarks
N in blows/ft @				
×	Moisture	▣ PL	+	
			LL	
0	25	50		
STRENGTH, tsf				
▲ Qu	*	Qp		
0	2.0	4.0		
	×	▲	>>*	DD = 107 pcf Q _u = 2.8 tsf
◎	▣	×	*→	LL = 89 PL = 28

PROJECT NO.: 338-2484
PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center
LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd
 Lee's Summit, MO

Sheet 1 of 1

DATE STARTED: 11/16/23 DATE COMPLETED: 11/16/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 18.9 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 976 ft LATITUDE: 38.9073° LONGITUDE: -94.4546° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: PSI Inc DRILLER: Shawn LOGGED BY: Mark DRILL RIG: CME 55 LC DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING RW-1A Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Retaining Wall See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @		Additional Remarks
										X Moisture ▣ PL + LL		
										STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu * Qp		
0						6 Inches of Topsoil						
975				1	12	FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff to Hard, Reddish Brown, Dry	CH	2-4-8 N=12	26	⊙	X	*
			2	19				600 psi				>>▲ Qu = 4.2 tsf
970				3	18	Lean Clay, Stiff, Grey, Shale Fragments, Moist		4-6-7 N=13	22	⊙	X	>>*
				4	17		CL	3-6-6 N=12	22	⊙	X	>>*
965				5	7	Shale, Highly Weathered, Tan		38-50/1	11	X		>>⊙
960				6	5	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey						
						End of Boring at 18.9 Feet		50/5	10	X		>>⊙

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2484
PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center
LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd
 Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 971 ft LATITUDE: 38.9072° LONGITUDE: -94.4545° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING RW-2 Water ∇ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▼ Delay N/A BORING LOCATION: Retaining Wall See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										× Moisture ▣ PL 0 25 50 ▲ Qu * Qp 0 2.0 4.0				
0		[Topsoil Pattern]				6 Inches of Topsoil								
970		[Fat Clay Pattern]		1	23	FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff to Hard, Reddish Brown, Dry	CH		22		×			>> DD = 100 pcf Qu = 6.8 tsf
		[Fat Clay Pattern]		2	5			9-9-5 N=14	19	◎	×	▣		>> LL = 71 PL = 22
5		[End of Boring]				End of Boring at 5 Feet								

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 11/16/23 DATE COMPLETED: 11/16/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 18.5 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 971 ft LATITUDE: 38.9072° LONGITUDE: -94.4545° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: PSI Inc DRILLER: Shawn LOGGED BY: Mark DRILL RIG: CME 55 LC DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING RW-2A Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet	
				BORING LOCATION: Retaining Wall See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @	Additional Remarks
0						6 Inches of Topsoil					
970				1	11	FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff to Hard, Reddish Brown, Dry	CH	2-3-7 N=10	25	⊗ Moisture ▣ PL ⊕ LL	
				2	18			3-5-8 N=13	19		
965				3	21	Lean Clay, Stiff, Grey, Shale Fragments, Moist	CL	800 psi			
				4	18	Shale, Highly Weathered, Tan		7-25-27 N=52	14		
960											
				5	7	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		27-50/1	11		
955											
						End of Boring at 18.5 Feet					

	Professional Service Industries, Inc. 2828 S. 44th Street Kansas City, KS 66106 Telephone: (913) 310-1600	PROJECT NO.: 338-2484 PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 10/20/23 DATE COMPLETED: 10/20/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 968 ft LATITUDE: 38.9071° LONGITUDE: -94.4543° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: R C Drilling DRILLER: LC LOGGED BY: ZD DRILL RIG: RC 550 DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING RW-3 Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Retaining Wall See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @				Additional Remarks
										× Moisture ▣ PL 0 25 50 ▲ Qu * Qp 0 2.0 4.0				
0						6 Inches of Topsoil								
				1	15	FILL - Fat Clay, stiff to Very Stiff, Reddish Brown, Moist	CH		21		×	▲	*	DD = 107 pcf Qu = 2.6 tsf
965				2	14			5-5-5 N=10	23	◎	▣	*	→ ●	LL = 81 PL = 23
5						End of Boring at 5 Feet								



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2484
PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center
LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd
 Lee's Summit, MO

DATE STARTED: 11/16/23 DATE COMPLETED: 11/16/23 COMPLETION DEPTH: 19.5 ft BENCHMARK: N/A ELEVATION: 968 ft LATITUDE: 38.9071° LONGITUDE: -94.4543° STATION: N/A OFFSET: N/A REMARKS:		DRILL COMPANY: PSI Inc DRILLER: Shawn LOGGED BY: Mark DRILL RIG: CME 55 LC DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger SAMPLING METHOD: 2-in SS/3-in ST HAMMER TYPE: Automatic EFFICIENCY: N/A REVIEWED BY: JEL		BORING RW-3A Water ▽ While Drilling Not Encountered feet ▼ Upon Completion N/A feet ▽ Delay N/A feet BORING LOCATION: Retaining Wall See Boring Location Map	

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft @	Additional Remarks
0						6 Inches of Topsoil				X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	
965				1	10	FILL - Fat Clay, Very Stiff to Hard, Reddish Brown, Dry	CH	2-2-2 N=4	27	X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	
5				2	18			5-5-5 N=10	18	X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	>>* >>*
960				3	24	Lean Clay, Stiff, Grey, Shale Fragments, Moist		600 psi		X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	Qu = 2.1 tsf
10				4	18		CL	2-4-5 N=9	28	X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	
955				5	18	Shale, Highly Weathered, Tan		9-23-23 N=56	14	X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	>>⊙
950				6	12	Shale, Highly Weathered, Grey		10-50/6	11	X Moisture ▲ Qu * Qp PL LL 0 25 50 STRENGTH, tsf 0 2.0 4.0	>>⊙
						End of Boring at 19.5 Feet					

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2484
PROJECT: MCC Automotive Center
LOCATION: 500 SW Longview Rd
 Lee's Summit, MO



APPENDIX E – GENERAL NOTES/SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART



GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

The Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), AASHTO 1988 and ASTM designations D2487 and D-2488 are used to identify the encountered materials unless otherwise noted. Coarse-grained soils are defined as having more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve (0.075mm); they are described as: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine-grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are defined as silts or clay depending on their Atterberg Limit attributes. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size.

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

SFA: Solid Flight Auger - typically 4" diameter flights, except where noted.	☒ SS: Split-Spoon - 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted.
HSA: Hollow Stem Auger - typically 3 1/4" or 4 1/4" I.D. openings, except where noted.	■ ST: Shelby Tube - 3" O.D., except where noted.
M.R.: Mud Rotary - Uses a rotary head with Bentonite or Polymer Slurry	▮ RC: Rock Core
R.C.: Diamond Bit Core Sampler	⚡ TC: Texas Cone
H.A.: Hand Auger	☐ BS: Bulk Sample
P.A.: Power Auger - Handheld motorized auger	Ⓜ PM: Pressuremeter
	CPT-U: Cone Penetrometer Testing with Pore-Pressure Readings

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

N: Standard "N" penetration: Blows per foot of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. Split-Spoon.
N ₆₀ : A "N" penetration value corrected to an equivalent 60% hammer energy transfer efficiency (ETR)
Q _u : Unconfined compressive strength, TSF
Q _p : Pocket penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, TSF
w%: Moisture/water content, %
LL: Liquid Limit, %
PL: Plastic Limit, %
PI: Plasticity Index = (LL-PL), %
DD: Dry unit weight, pcf
▽, ▽, ▼: Apparent groundwater level at time noted

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS

Relative Density	N - Blows/foot
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 - 80
Extremely Dense	80+

ANGULARITY OF COARSE-GRAINED PARTICLES

Description	Criteria
Angular:	Particles have sharp edges and relatively plane sides with unpolished surfaces
Subangular:	Particles are similar to angular description, but have rounded edges
Subrounded:	Particles have nearly plane sides, but have well-rounded corners and edges
Rounded:	Particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges

GRAIN-SIZE TERMINOLOGY

Component	Size Range
Boulders:	Over 300 mm (>12 in.)
Cobbles:	75 mm to 300 mm (3 in. to 12 in.)
Coarse-Grained Gravel:	19 mm to 75 mm (3/4 in. to 3 in.)
Fine-Grained Gravel:	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No.4 to 3/4 in.)
Coarse-Grained Sand:	2 mm to 4.75 mm (No.10 to No.4)
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.42 mm to 2 mm (No.40 to No.10)
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.075 mm to 0.42 mm (No. 200 to No.40)
Silt:	0.005 mm to 0.075 mm
Clay:	<0.005 mm

PARTICLE SHAPE

Description	Criteria
Flat:	Particles with width/thickness ratio > 3
Elongated:	Particles with length/width ratio > 3
Flat & Elongated:	Particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 5%
With:	5% to 12%
Modifier:	>12%



GENERAL NOTES

(Continued)

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS

Q_{u1} - TSF	N - Blows/foot	Consistency
0 - 0.25	0 - 2	Very Soft
0.25 - 0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - 1.00	4 - 8	Firm (Medium Stiff)
1.00 - 2.00	8 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - 4.00	15 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	30 - 50	Hard
8.00+	50+	Very Hard

MOISTURE CONDITION DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria
Dry:	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist:	Damp but no visible water
Wet:	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 15%
With:	15% to 30%
Modifier:	>30%

STRUCTURE DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria	Description	Criteria
Stratified:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least 1/4-inch (6 mm) thick	Blocky:	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Laminated:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers less than 1/4-inch (6 mm) thick	Lensed:	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils
Fissured:	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing	Layer:	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick (75 mm)
Slickensided:	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated	Seam:	Inclusion 1/8-inch to 3 inches (3 to 75 mm) thick extending through the sample
		Parting:	Inclusion less than 1/8-inch (3 mm) thick

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS

Q_{u1} - TSF	Consistency
2.5 - 10	Extremely Soft
10 - 50	Very Soft
50 - 250	Soft
250 - 525	Medium Hard
525 - 1,050	Moderately Hard
1,050 - 2,600	Hard
>2,600	Very Hard

ROCK BEDDING THICKNESSES

Description	Criteria
Very Thick Bedded	Greater than 3-foot (>1.0 m)
Thick Bedded	1-foot to 3-foot (0.3 m to 1.0 m)
Medium Bedded	4-inch to 1-foot (0.1 m to 0.3 m)
Thin Bedded	1 1/4-inch to 4-inch (30 mm to 100 mm)
Very Thin Bedded	1/2-inch to 1 1/4-inch (10 mm to 30 mm)
Thickly Laminated	1/8-inch to 1/2-inch (3 mm to 10 mm)
Thinly Laminated	1/8-inch or less "paper thin" (<3 mm)

ROCK VOIDS

Voids	Void Diameter
Pit	<6 mm (<0.25 in)
Vug	6 mm to 50 mm (0.25 in to 2 in)
Cavity	50 mm to 600 mm (2 in to 24 in)
Cave	>600 mm (>24 in)

GRAIN-SIZED TERMINOLOGY

(Typically Sedimentary Rock)	
Component	Size Range
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76 mm
Coarse Grained	2.0 mm - 4.76 mm
Medium Grained	0.42 mm - 2.0 mm
Fine Grained	0.075 mm - 0.42 mm
Very Fine Grained	<0.075 mm

ROCK QUALITY DESCRIPTION

Rock Mass Description	RQD Value
Excellent	90 - 100
Good	75 - 90
Fair	50 - 75
Poor	25 - 50
Very Poor	Less than 25

Slightly Weathered: Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25 mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.

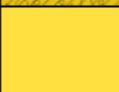
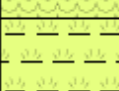
Weathered: Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of the rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.

Highly Weathered: Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.



SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS	
			GRAPH	LETTER		
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
	MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES	
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES	
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
		MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
					SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50		ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY	
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS	
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY	
	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50		MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS	
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY	
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS	
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS	



APPENDIX F – DRILL, FIELD AND LAB TESTING PROCEDURES



Drilling and Sampling Procedures

The soil borings were performed with a truck-mounted rotary head drill rig. Borings were advanced using 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative samples were obtained employing split-spoon and thin-wall tube sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM procedures.

Field Tests and Measurements

Penetration Tests and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils

During the sampling procedure, Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) were performed at regular intervals (2½-foot intervals to 10 feet and 5-foot intervals thereafter) to obtain the standard penetration value (N) of the soil. The results of the standard penetration test indicate the relative density and comparative consistency of the soils, and thereby provide a basis for estimating the relative strength and compressibility of the soil profile components. The split-barrel sampler provides a soil sample for identification purposes and for laboratory tests appropriate for soil obtained from a sampler that may produce large shear strain while obtaining the sample.

Thin-Walled (Shelby) Tube Geotechnical Sampling of Soils

Thin-walled tube samples are utilized to obtain a relatively undisturbed specimen suitable for laboratory tests of structural properties or other tests that might be influenced by soil properties. A relatively undisturbed sample is obtained by pressing a thin-walled metal tube (typically an outside diameter 3 inches) into the in-situ soil, removing the soil-filled tube, and sealing the ends to reduce the soil disturbance or moisture loss. These samples may be utilized in the laboratory to obtain the following information or perform the following tests: Unconfined Compressive Strength (q_u), Laboratory Determination of Water Content, Wet and Dry Density, Percent Saturation, and Atterberg Limits

Water Level Measurements

Water level observations were attempted during and upon completion of the drilling operation using a 100-foot tape measure. The depths of observed water levels in the boreholes are noted on the boring logs presented in the appendix of this report. In the borings where water was unable to be observed during the field activities, in relatively impervious soils, the accurate determination of the groundwater elevation may not be possible even after several days of observation. Seasonal variations, temperature and recent rainfall conditions may influence the levels of the groundwater table and volumes of water will depend on the permeability of the soils.

Ground Surface Elevations

The ground surface elevations presented within this report are based on GIS, and the approximate locations of PSI's borings with respect to the boring location plan. The ground surface elevations shown on the boring logs are approximate only, and have not been surveyed by PSI or others at the time of this report. These ground surface elevations should not be used for design purposes in lieu of an actual survey of the boring locations and elevations. If a survey is performed, it should be provided to PSI during the design phase of this project.



Laboratory Testing Program

In addition to the field exploration, a supplemental laboratory-testing program was conducted to determine additional engineering characteristics of the foundation materials necessary in analyzing the behavior of the soils as it relates to the construction of the proposed structures. The laboratory testing program is as follows:

Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Mass

The water content is a significant index property used in establishing a correlation between soil behavior and its index properties. The water content is used in expressing the phase relationship of air, water, and solids in a given volume of material. In fine grained cohesive soils, the behavior of a given soil type often depends on its water content. The water content of a soil along with its liquid and plastic limits as determined by Atterberg Limit testing, is used to express its relative consistency or liquidity index.

Atterberg Limits

The Atterberg Limits are defined by the liquid limit (LL) and plastic limit (PL) states of a given soil. These limits are used to determine the moisture content limits where the soil characteristics changes from behaving more like a fluid on the liquid limit end to where the soil behaves more like individual soil particles on the plastic limit end. The liquid limit is often used to indicate if a soil is a low or high plasticity soil. The plasticity index (PI) is difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit. The plasticity index is used in conjunction with the liquid limit to assess if the material will behave like a silt or clay. The material can also be classified as an organic material by comparing the liquid limit of the natural material to the liquid limit of the sample after being oven-dried.

Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil (q_u)

The primary purpose of the unconfined compressive strength test is to obtain the undrained compressive strength of soils that possess sufficient cohesion to permit testing in the unconfined state. Unconfined compressive strength (q_u) is the compressive stress at which an unconfined cylindrical specimen of soil will fail in a simple compression test. In this test method, unconfined compressive strength is taken as the maximum load obtained per unit area or the load per unit area at 15% axial strain, whichever is obtained first during the performance of a test. For the unconfined compressive strength test, the shear strength (s_u) is calculated to be half of the compressive stress at failure.

Unconfined Compressive Strength Rock (q_u)

The primary purpose of the unconfined compressive strength test is to obtain the compressive strength of rock. Unconfined compressive strength (q_u) is the compressive stress at which an unconfined cylindrical specimen of rock will fail in a simple compression test. In this test method, unconfined compressive strength is taken as the maximum load obtained per unit area or the load per unit area at 15% axial strain, whichever is obtained first during the performance of a test. For the unconfined compressive strength test, the shear strength (s_u) is calculated to be half of the compressive stress at failure.

Rock Quality Designation

The primary purpose in determining Rock Quality Designation (RQD) is to identify the condition of the rock. The RQD values is determined by summing the length of the pieces 4 inches long or greater and dividing by the total length of the core run. The higher the RQD value, the more intact the rock.

The laboratory testing program was conducted in general accordance with applicable ASTM specifications. The results of these tests are to be found on the accompanying boring logs located in the Appendix.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Metropolitan Community College Longview Automotive Institute.
 - 1. Project Location: 500 SW Longview Road; Lee's Summit MO.
- B. Owner: Metropolitan Community College; 3200 Broadway Boulevard; Kansas City MO 64111.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Jeffrey Ullmann, Chief Facilities Office; Metropolitan Community College; 3200 Broadway Boulevard; Kansas City MO 64111.
- C. Architect: DLR Group inc.
 - 1. Architect's Representative: Ishita Banerjee, AIA, LEED AP; DLR Group.
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. Renovation of existing 28,300 sf and 36,300 sf addition to the existing facility to house the Metropolitan Community College Automotive Institute program, as well as associated site and parking improvements.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a Construction Manager as Constructor contract.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in one phase. Work shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy on the date(s) established in the Construction Manager's Manual and the GMP Amendment(s) for any portion of this Work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to complete the Work on or before the Substantial Completion date, Contractor will be liable for liquidated damages as defined in Paragraphs 2.2.10 and 2.2.11 of Document A133 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Contractors must limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to areas indicated on the Drawings.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work hours must comply with regulations and laws of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by the Owner, with a minimum of three (3) business days' advance notice.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1; Additional North PEMB Bay:

1. Base Bid: Provide PEMB structure including all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances as indicated on drawings.
2. Alternate No. 1: Provide additional North Bay between grid lines 1 and 1.1 and sheet A1.1 ALT as indicated on drawings and as set forth in the PEMB specifications including all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances.

B. Alternate No. 2: Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing:

1. Base Bid: Provide modified bituminous sheet roofing per Section 075216 "Modified Bituminous Sheet Roofing" and as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Alternate No. 2: Provide Modified Bituminous Membrane roofing per Section 075216 "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing to the entire lower roof in Area B" and as indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit each request to the Architect and Construction Manager as directed in Portable Data Format (PDF) for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use Form 012500A Request for Substitution Form and Form 012500B Contractor's Statement of Conformance, provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

**REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM
MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH FORM 012500B
CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE**

TO: **DLR Group**
7290 West 133rd Street
Overland Park, Kansas 66213
Phone: 913-897-7811
Email in PDF format to: ishitabanerjii@dlrgroup.com and kwalbert@dlrgroup.com

PROJECT: METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST, WITH SUPPORTING DATA

A. Reason for Substitution Request: _____

B. Specifications to which this request applies: _____
Section Page Paragraph

☐ Product Data for proposed substitution attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data.)

☐ Sample is attached. ☐ Sample will be sent if requested by Architect/Engineer.

C. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified:

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION
Name/Brand	_____	_____
Catalog/Model No.	_____	_____
Manufacturer	_____	_____
Significant Variations	_____	_____

D. Unit costs of original product and proposed substitution. State whether cost is for

☐ material only, ☐ material installed, or ☐ Life cycle cost of installed product.

E. Proposed change in Contract Sum:

Credit to Owner: \$ _____ Additional Cost to Owner: \$ _____

F. Proposed Change in Contract Time: ☐ Reduce ☐ Increase by ____ days ☐ No change

G. Effect of proposed substitution on other parts of the Work, or on other Contracts:

This page intentionally left blank.

**CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE
OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH FORM 012500A REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION**

Email in PDF format to ishitabanerjee@dlrgroup.com and kwaltbert@dlrgroup.com

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution. I / We

1. believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to the originally specified product, except as stated in Paragraph C of the Post-Bid Request for Substitution Form;
2. will provide the same warranty as required in AIA A201 General Conditions 3.5.1;
3. will provide the same special warranty or guaranty as specified;
4. have included all cost data and cost implications of the proposed substitution;
5. will pay redesign and special inspection costs caused by the use of this product;
6. will pay additional costs to other contractors caused by the substitution;
7. will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution in the Work;
8. will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
9. waive future claims for added cost to Contractor caused by the proposed substitution.

Contractor: _____
Signature _____ Date _____

Firm _____ Telephone _____

Address _____

City, State Zip _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Provide more information in the following categories. Resubmit.

- ☐ Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance. Resubmit.
- ☐ The proposed substitution is approved with the following conditions:

- ☐ The proposed substitution request is rejected.

The following changes will be made by Change Order:

Addition to / deduction from the Contract Sum: \$ _____

Addition to / deduction from the Contract Time: _____ days.

DLR Group

By: _____ Date: _____
Architect

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to the Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit one electronic copy in PDF of each Application for Payment with all attachments to Architect via email as instructed by Architect. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required. Combine files into one PDF. Do not submit multiple electronic files.
 1. Confirm receipt of pay application by response email or other method as instructed by the Architect.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Project closeout activities.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days after

execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.
 - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - k. Use of the premises.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - p. Parking availability.
 - q. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - s. First aid.
 - t. Security.
 - u. Progress cleaning.
 - v. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction

behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Status of submittals.
- 4) Deliveries.
- 5) Off-site fabrication.
- 6) Access.
- 7) Site utilization.
- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 9) Work hours.
- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 14) Field observations.
- 15) RFIs.
- 16) Status of proposal requests.
- 17) Pending changes.
- 18) Status of Change Orders.
- 19) Pending claims and disputes.
- 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Submittal to Architect: Submit RFI's in Adobe Acrobat PDF electronic file format via web-based project management software as directed by the Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format appended to the RFI PDF electronic file so that it is a single electronic file, and named as directed by the Architect. Multiple files will be returned without response. Files that are not compliant with the agreed upon file nomenclature will be returned without response.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 - g. RFIs submitted in a format or manner not compliant with the requirements stated herein.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 013200 "Contract Modification Procedures."

- a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at every progress meeting. Software log with not less than the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Submittals schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Field condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit to Architect in Excel and PDF format. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit in PDF format; one file.

- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit initial schedule in PDF format, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule in PDF format, labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals in Excel and PDF format, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.

17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner and Architect within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner and Architect in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Sections for the following:
 - a. Submittal of Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - b. Submittal of schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - c. Submittal of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - d. Submittal of record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - e. Submittal of materials related to demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Comply with requirements of Section 013333 "Electronic Drawings."
1. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Paper submittals will not be accepted unless specifically requested by the Construction Manager and Architect.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number, including revision identifier, as follows:
 - a. File name shall use Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential two-digit number (e.g., 061000-01). Resubmittals shall include an sequential suffix after another dash (e.g., 061000-01-1).
 3. Provide adequate space for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Construction Manager, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.

- g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked as "Reviewed" or "Furnish As Corrected" with Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Upload electronic submittals as single PDF electronic files directly to Architect's secure web-based site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file to Construction Manager. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. Single PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. Single PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Upload corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. Single PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Sections.

- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Sections.
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Sections.
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Sections.
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Sections.
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.

4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Sections.
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013333 – ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Architect-Engineer, if requested, may provide electronic copies of the Drawings in AutoCAD format as determined by the Architect-Engineer. The files, if provided, are for the Receiving Party's convenience in performing the Work.
- B. Architect-Engineer, at its sole discretion and without penalty, reserves the right to deny electronic files to any contractor, subcontractor, supplier or other firm.
- C. Receiving Party must complete, sign and transmit to Architect AIA Document C106-2013 Digital Data Licensing Agreement found at the end of this Section. Files will not be compiled or transmitted until completed and signed document is received.
- D. Receiving Party shall allow the Architect-Engineer a minimum of fourteen business days to compile and transmit electronic drawings after signed Digital Data Licensing Agreement is received. Receiving Party shall also allow an additional time period of seven business days to determine that the files are compatible with the Contractor's computer operating systems and software, and to allow for corrections to be made if necessary. Receiving Party is solely responsible for requesting files in a timely manner so as to ensure there is no delay in the Work.
- E. Under no circumstances is Architect-Engineer responsible in whole or in part for any delay in the Work due to timeliness or functionality of electronic documents transmitted to or received by any party.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. A copy of the Architect's AIA Document C106-2013 Digital Licensing Agreement is included at the end of the Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013333

This page intentionally left blank.



AIA[®] Document C106[™] – 2013

Digital Data Licensing Agreement

INSTRUCTIONS – READ BEFORE COMPLETING FORM

Enter complete date on line 1
Enter company legal name, address, city state zip on page 1
List requested CAD and other files on Page 3
Sign by person authorized to enter into a contract on Page 4
Print or type the complete name and title of the person signing
Submit all requests through McCownGordon Construction
Files will not be transmitted without a completed form submitted through MGC

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the
year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Party transmitting Digital Data ("Transmitting Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

DLR Group inc. a Missouri corporation
7290 West 133rd Street
Overland Park, KS 66213

and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

(Print/type company name, address, city/state/zip)

for the following Project:
(Name and location or address)

Metropolitan Community College Longview Automotive Institute

The Transmitting Party and Receiving Party agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA
3	LICENSE CONDITIONS
4	LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION
5	DIGITAL DATA

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

§ 1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this Agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

§ 1.3 For purposes of this Agreement, the term Digital Data is defined to include only those items identified in Article 5 below.

§ 1.3.1 Confidential Digital Data is defined as Digital Data containing confidential or business proprietary information that the Transmitting Party designates and clearly marks as "confidential."

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

§ 2.1 The Transmitting Party grants to the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data identified in Article 5 solely and exclusively to perform services for, or construction of, the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, or otherwise has permission to transmit the Digital Data to the Receiving Party for its use on the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

§ 2.3 If the Transmitting Party transmits Confidential Digital Data, the transmission of such Confidential Digital Data constitutes a warranty to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is authorized to transmit the Confidential Digital Data. If the Receiving Party receives Confidential Digital Data, the Receiving Party shall keep the Confidential Digital Data strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person or entity except as set forth in Section 2.3.1.

§ 2.3.1 The Receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Digital Data as required by law or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity. The Receiving Party may also disclose the Confidential Digital Data to its employees, consultants or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of Confidential Digital Data as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.4 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

§ 2.5 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's modification to, or unlicensed use of, the Digital Data.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1:

(State below rights or restrictions applicable to the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data, requirements for data format, transmission method or other conditions on data to be transmitted.)

§ 3.1 Architect-Engineer of Record (AER) makes no representation as to the compatibility of the Computer Aided Drafting/Building Information Model (CAD/BIM) files with any hardware or software.

§ 3.2 AER makes no representation regarding the accuracy, completeness, or permanence of CAD/BIM files, or for their merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Addenda information or revisions made after the date indicated on the CAD/BIM files may not have been incorporated. In the event of a conflict between the AER's sealed Contract Drawings and CAD/BIM files, the sealed Contract Drawings shall govern. It is the Contractor or Third Party's (OCT) responsibility to determine if any conflicts exist. The CAD/BIM files shall not be considered to be Contract Documents as defined by the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 3.3 The use of CAD/BIM files prepared by the AER shall not in any way obviate the OCT's responsibility for the proper checking and coordination of dimensions, details, member sizes and gage, and quantities of materials as required to facilitate complete and accurate fabrication and erection.

§ 3.4 This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Missouri.

ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 4.1 Parties agree that there will be no compensation for files transmitted for the Work of this Project. **Receiving Party agrees that under no circumstances will any claim for additional time or contract sum be allowed due to the transmission of the files under this Agreement. Furthermore, while Transmitting Party will attempt to transmit files requested in the time frame requested by the Receiving Party, Transmitting Party is under no obligation to meet any such schedule requirement. The Receiving Party is solely responsible for submitting a request for files in within a time period such that any delay in transmission does not impact the project schedule.**

ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA

The Parties agree that the following items constitute the Digital Data subject to the license granted in Section 2.1: *(Identify below, in detail, the information created or stored in digital form the parties intend to be subject to this Agreement.)*

(List all CAD files and/or other electronic files requested. Incomplete forms will be returned.)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project, as that term is defined in AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

(Indicate when this Agreement will terminate, if other than the date of Substantial Completion.)

TRANSMITTING PARTY *(Signature)*

Amber A. Beverlin, AIA, LEED AP, ALEP, Vice
President, DLR Group inc., a Missouri corporation
(Printed name and title)

RECEIVING PARTY *(Signature)*

(Print/Type name, title and company)
(Printed name and title)



Init.

/

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities

having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Testing is specified in the following sections:
1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Section 034100 "Structural Precast Concrete and Structural Precast Concrete with Commercial Architectural Finish."
 3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- B. Special inspections are specified in the following sections, and shall be performed by the indicated party:
1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Section 034100 "Structural Precast Concrete and Structural Precast Concrete with Commercial Architectural Finish."
 3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
 4. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."
 5. Section 052100 "Steel Decking."
 6. Section 053100 "Steel Joists."
 7. Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 8. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
 9. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving."
 10. Section 331400 "Water Utility Transmission and Distribution."
 11. Section 333000 "Sanitary Sewerage."
 12. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabc.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.americanbearings.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International) www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216

AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The) www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(607) 256-3313
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)	

ARI	American Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)	
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers (The) www.asse.org	(847) 699-2929
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWEA	American Wind Energy Association www.awea.org	(202) 383-2500
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWMAC	Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada www.awmac.com	(403) 453-7387
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society	(800) 443-9353

	www.aws.org	(305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.gobrick.com	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
BOCA	BOCA (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.) (See ICC)	
BWF	Badminton World Federation (Formerly: International Badminton Federation) www.bwfbadminton.org	60 3 9283 7155
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.electricity.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute www.cfsei.org	(866) 465-4732 (202) 263-4488
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association	(888) 881-2462

	www.cellulose.org	(937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(404) 622-0073
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.org	(706) 278-3176
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(800) 328-6306 (847) 517-1200
CSA	Canadian Standards Association www.csa.ca	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
CWC	Composite Wood Council (See CPA)	
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association www.dasma.com	(216) 241-7333
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
ECA	Electronic Components Association	(703) 907-8024

	www.ec-central.org	
ECAMA	Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association (See ECA)	
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)	
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (703) 538-1616
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ESTA	Entertainment Services and Technology Association (See PLASA)	
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization www.evo-world.org	(415) 367-3643 44 20 88 167 857
FIBA	Fédération Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Fédération Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.org	41 21 345 35 45
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridarooft.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council U.S. www.fscus.org	(612) 353-4511
GA	Gypsum Association	(301) 277-8686

	www.gypsum.org	
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association (See AHRI)	
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants www.iapsc.org	(415) 536-0288
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA)	
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (202) 370-1800
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0511
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900

IES	Illuminating Engineering Society (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America) www.ies.org	(212) 248-5000
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (See IES)	
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.ient.org	(847) 981-0100
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
IGSHPA	International Ground Source Heat Pump Association www.igshpa.okstate.edu	(405) 744-5175
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
Intertek	Intertek Group (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek.com	(800) 967-5352
ISA	International Society of Automation (The) (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society) www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISAS	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The) (See ISA)	
ISFA	International Surface Fabricators Association (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association) www.isfanow.org	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.org	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association (See ISFA)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690

LMA	Laminating Materials Association (See CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MMPA	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association) www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.org	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.	(800) 557-2848

	www.nbgqa.com	
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFPA	NFPA International (See NFPA)	
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.nhla.com	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association (See NWFA)	
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070

NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers www.nspe.org	(703) 684-2800
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association www.nwfa.org	(800) 422-4556 (636) 519-9663
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PLASA	PLASA (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association) www.plasa.org	(212) 244-1505
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(706) 882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(925) 935-1499
SAE	SAE International (Society of Automotive Engineers) www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888

SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(877) 294-5424 (516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 293-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smainfo.org	(773) 636-0672
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SRCC	Solar Rating and Certification Corporation www.solar-rating.org	(321) 638-1537
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265

SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association www.swpa.org	(847) 681-1868
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association www.tilt-up.org	(319) 895-6911
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. (Formerly: Tile Council of America) www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance) www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)	
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tilerroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council	(800) 795-1747

	www.usgbc.org	
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (See MIPA)	
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 938-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V. www.din.de	49 30 2601-0
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, LLC www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the

following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-4040
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FG	Federal Government Publications www.gpo.gov	(202) 512-1800
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111 (202) 619-8925
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Environmental Energy Technologies Division http://eetd.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742
SD	Department of State www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board National Cooperative Highway Research Program www.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture	(202) 720-3656

Agriculture Research Service
U.S. Salinity Laboratory
www.ars.usda.gov

USDA Department of Agriculture (202) 720-2791
Rural Utilities Service
www.usda.gov

USDJ Department of Justice (202) 307-0703
Office of Justice Programs
National Institute of Justice
www.ojp.usdoj.gov

USP U.S. Pharmacopeia (800) 227-8772
www.usp.org (301) 881-0666

USPS United States Postal Service (202) 268-2000
www.usps.com

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800
Available from Government Printing Office (202) 512-1800
www.gpo.gov/fdsys

DOD Department of Defense (215) 697-2664
Military Specifications and Standards
Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
<http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>

DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus
(See FS)

FED-STD Federal Standard
(See FS)

FS Federal Specification (215) 697-2664
Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
<http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>

Available from Defense Standardization Program
www.dsp.dla.mil

Available from General Services Administration (800) 488-3111
www.gsa.gov (202) 619-8925

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole
Building Design Guide
www.wbdg.org/ccb (202) 289-7800

MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards
(See DOD)

USAB United States Access Board (800) 872-2253
www.access-board.gov (202) 272-0080

USATBC U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board
B
(See USAB)

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF State of California (800) 952-5210
Department of Consumer Affairs (916) 574-2041
Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and
Thermal Insulation
www.bearhfti.ca.gov

CCR California Code of Regulations (916) 323-6225
Office of Administrative Law
California Title 24 Energy Code
www.calregs.com

CDHS California Department of Health Care Services
(Formerly: California Department of Health Services)
(See CCR)

CDPH California Department of Public Health
Indoor Air Quality Program
www.cal-iaq.org

CPUC California Public Utilities Commission (800) 848-5580
www.cpuc.ca.gov (415) 703-2782

SCAQM South Coast Air Quality Management District (909) 396-2000
D www.aqmd.gov

TFS Texas Forest Service (979) 458-6606
Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry
<http://txforestservice.tamu.edu>

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 015100 - CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Construction layout and staking.
- B. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to this section.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor will provide all construction staking for the project. The Owner will provide control information for construction staking. The cost of additional control stakes or replacement of control stakes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall stake all that is necessary to properly and completely construct all items as shown and/or described in the construction documents.

END OF SECTION 015100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 015720 - EROSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Installation of temporary water pollution control measures to prevent discharge of pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, or other harmful material from the project.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall manage his operations to control water pollution in accordance with this specification and applicable State regulations. Construction of permanent drainage facilities and other contract work, contributing to control of erosion, shall be scheduled at the earliest practicable time.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and remove temporary erosion control measures. The Contractor shall prevent silt or polluted storm water discharge from the site.
- C. The Owner's Representative may require installation of additional erosion control facilities, by the Contractor, if in the sole opinion of the Owner's Representative; the Contractor's efforts are inadequate.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing additional erosion control measures as needed in the event that unforeseen erosion problems arise or if construction deviates from the construction plans.
- E. Erosion control measures shall follow the details of the American Public Works Association, Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter, or as approved by the Owner's Representative.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Temporary Berm: A temporary ridge of compacted soil, with or without a shallow ditch, constructed at the top of slopes or transverse to the centerline of a slope. The berm diverts storm runoff to temporary outlets to discharge water with minimal erosion.
- B. Temporary Slope Drain: A temporary facility used to carry water down a slope.
- C. Ditch Check: An obstruction placed at frequent intervals across ditches, creating small ponds to cause sediment to settle and be contained.
- D. Straw Bales: Standard agricultural bales used to filter the flow of water trap, deposit sediment, and/or divert water.
- E. Silt Fence: A geotextile barrier fence to contain sediment by removing suspended particles from water passing through the fence.

- F. Sediment Removal: Removal of accumulated sediment to restore the efficiency of sediment control features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Ditch Checks:

1. Rock ditch checks: 2" to 3" clean gravel or limestone.
2. Straw bale ditch checks: Rectangular wheat straw bales in good condition. Other foliage may be substituted for straw in accordance with MoDOT 802.2.1.
3. Silt fence ditch checks: Geotextile meeting the requirements of this specification.

B. Riprap for Temporary Erosion Control: Type 1 Rock Blanket conforming to MoDOT 611.32.

C. Wire Supported and Self Supporting Silt Fence:

1. Geotextile Fabric

- a. Fibers used in geotextiles shall consist of longchain synthetic polymers, composed of at least 85 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. They shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might adversely alter its physical properties after installation. Geotextile shall be furnished in 36" width rolls.
- b. Geotextile rolls shall be furnished with suitable wrapping for protection against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure. Each roll shall be labeled or tagged to provide product identification sufficient for inventory. Rolls shall be stored in a manner, which protects them from the elements.
- c. Geotextile shall conform to the following:

TABLE 1
PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS¹ FOR
TEMPORARY SILT FENCE GEOTEXTILES

Property	Test Method	Wire Fence Supported Requirements	Self Supported Requirements
Tensile Strength, Lbs.	ASTM D4632	90 Minimum ²	90 Minimum ²
Elongation at 50% Minimum tensile strength (45 Lbs.)	ASTM D4632	N/A	50 Maximum
Filtering Efficiency, %	VTM-51 ³	75	75
Flow Rate gal/ft/min	VTM-51 ³	0.3	0.3
Ultraviolet Degradation at 500 hrs.	ASTM D4355	Minimum 70% Strength Retained	Minimum 70% Strength Retained

Notes: 1. All numerical values represent minimum average roll value.

2. When tested in any principal direction.
3. Virginia DOT test method.

- D. Posts: Wood, steel, or synthetic posts may be used. Posts shall have a minimum length of 48". Posts shall have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to support applied loads.
- E. Support Fence: Wire or other support fence shall be at least 24" high and strong enough to support applied loads.
- F. Prefabricated Fence: Prefabricated fence systems may be used provided they meet all of the above material requirements.

2.2 CERTIFICATION AND SAMPLING:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a manufacturer's certification, stating the material conforms to the requirements of these specifications.
- B. The certification shall include, or have attached, typical results of tests for the specified properties, representative of the materials supplied.
- C. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to sample and test any material offered for use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Owner's Representative may limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, or fill operations.
- B. The Owner's Representative may direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams, other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment. Work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, slope drains, use of temporary mulches, seeding or other control devices or methods to control erosion.
- C. The Contractor shall incorporate permanent erosion control features at the earliest practicable time.
- D. The Contractor at no additional cost shall provide temporary pollution control measures needed to control erosion during normal construction practices to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining erosion control devices and removing sediment until temporary vegetation has become established.

3.2 LIMITATION OF AREA DISTURBED:

- A. The Contractor's operations shall be scheduled to install permanent erosion control features immediately after clearing and grubbing, and grading.
- B. The Owner's Representative may limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in completing the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent pollution control measures current.
- C. The Contractor shall respond to seasonal variations. If required by weather, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately.

3.3 BORROW AND WASTE AREAS

- A. Material pits other than commercially operated sources and material spoil areas shall be subject to pollution control measures of this specification. An offsite location does not relieve the Contractor of his contractual obligation to prevent the introduction of silt or other pollutants into receiving waterways.

3.4 CONFLICT WITH FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, RULES OR REGULATIONS

- A. In case of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations or other Federal, State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

3.5 TEMPORARY BERMS

- A. Temporary berms shall be constructed at the top of newly constructed slopes and / or transverse to grade to divert runoff and prevent erosion until permanent controls are installed and / or slopes are stabilized. Two types of temporary berms will be utilized under conditions listed below:
 - 1. Type "A" Berm: At the end of each day's operations on embankments.
 - 2. Type "B" Berm: At shut down of embankment operations for the winter season or discontinuation of work at the direction of, or with concurrence of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Interceptor berms transverse to centerline may be used when temporary berms are installed on grades in excess of 1 percent and at locations where water is to be carried down the fill slope by temporary or permanent slope drains.
- C. Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Type A Berms shall be constructed to the approximate dimensions indicated on the typical drawing at the end of this section. Berms shall be machine compacted with a minimum of one pass over the entire width with a bulldozer tread, grader wheel, or other approved method.

2. Type "B" Berms shall be constructed to the approximate dimensions indicated on the drawings. These berms shall be machine compacted with a minimum of three passes over the entire width with a bulldozer tread, grader wheel, or other approved method.
3. Type "A" and Type "B" Berms must drain to a compacted outlet at a slope drain. The top width of these berms may be wider and the side slopes flatter on transverse berms to allow equipment to pass over these berms with a minimal disruption.

3.6 DITCH CHECKS

A. General:

1. Rock ditch checks may be used on ditches with grades of 4 percent or less. Straw bale ditch checks may be used on all ditches. The silt fence fabric may be eliminated for grades of 2 percent or less. Silt fence ditch check may be used on all ditches. A straw bale ditch check or a silt fence ditch check may be used in lieu of a sediment basin for drainage areas less than two acres. The basin shall have a volume of 1,815 CF per acre of contributing drainage area.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Rock ditch checks shall be constructed in accordance with the detail at the end of this section. Achieve complete coverage of the ditch or swale and ensure the center of the check is lower than the edges. Straw bale ditch checks shall be constructed in accordance with the detail at the end of this section. Silt fence ditch checks shall be constructed in accordance with the detail at the end of this section.

C. Maintenance:

1. Ditch checks shall be checked for sediment accumulation after each rainfall. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-half of the original height. Regular inspections shall be made to ensure that the center of a rock check is lower than the edges. Erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the check shall be corrected immediately.

3.7 STRAW BALES

A. General

1. Install at the bottom of embankment slopes less than 10' high to divert runoff from sheet flow and intercept some of the sediment in the sheet flow.
2. Install as ditch checks in small ditches and drainage areas. Install on the lower side of cleared areas to catch sediment from sheet flow. Install around an inlet to prevent sediment from entering the enclosed pipe system.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Bales of straw shall be utilized to control erosion, trap sediment, and divert runoff. Bales must be adequately braced from behind.

3.8 SILT FENCE

A. General

1. Install along the toe of fills over 10' in height, along the right-of-way line, parallel to streams or around an inlet to prevent sediment from entering the pipe system.

B. General Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall install a temporary silt fence in locations shown on the drawings, around inlets that accept flows containing silt, and other locations necessary to prevent the discharge of silt from the site.
2. Installation shall conform to the detail at the end of this section. Fence construction shall be adequate to handle the stress from hydraulic and sediment loading.

C. Installation

1. Geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be embedded a minimum of 6" into the ground.
 - a. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile. The geotextile shall be spliced together as indicated on the detail.
 - b. Post Installation: Post spacing shall not exceed 4' maximum on center unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Posts shall be driven a minimum of 18" into the ground. Where rock is encountered, posts shall be installed in a manner approved by the Owner's Representative. Closer spacing, greater embedment depth and/or wider posts shall be used in low areas, soft, or swampy ground to ensure adequate resistance to applied loads.
 - c. When support fence is used, the mesh shall be fastened securely to the upstream side of the post.
 - d. The mesh shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2" and extend a maximum of 36" above the original ground surface.
 - e. When self-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to fence posts.

D. Maintenance

1. The Contractor shall maintain the integrity of silt fences as long as they are necessary to contain sediment runoff.
2. The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.
3. The Contractor shall immediately correct deficiencies.
4. The Contractor shall make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have changed the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences are properly located for effectiveness.
5. Where a single fence is not adequate to handle the volume of silt or flows are not completely intercepted, additional silt fences shall be installed.
6. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of sediment deposits when the deposit approaches one-half the height of the fence.

7. The silt fence shall remain in place until the upstream surface is stabilized. Upon removal, the Contractor shall remove the silt fence, dispose of excess silt, and restore the disturbed area.

3.9 SEDIMENT REMOVAL

A. General

1. Sediment deposits shall be removed when:

- a. The deposits reach approximately one-half the height of a ditch check, straw bale barrier or silt fence.
- b. The sediments have reduced the ponded volume of sediment basins to one-third of the original volume.
- c. Requested by the Owner's Representative.

- B. Sediment removed from erosion control features shall be deposited in a location where it will not erode into construction areas or watercourses.

END OF SECTION 015720

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers.

Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General installation of products.
 - 2. Construction layout.
 - 3. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 4. General installation of products.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit copy of list to Architect for review. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Provide CD with electronic files of all warranties in PDF format, indexed and organized same as warranty binder in an orderly manner acceptable to the Owner.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals as instructed by Architect or Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 1 draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
 - 1. Submit CD of electronic files of each document included in the Operation and Maintenance Manual, indexed and ordered same as Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 1 copy of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
2. Submit CD of electronic files of each document included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, indexed and ordered same as Operations and Maintenance Manual, organized in an orderly manner acceptable to the Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.

3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in

manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
 - 2. Submit CD with electronic files in PDF format of all record drawings organized as stated herein and as acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
 - 1. Submit CD with electronic files in PDF format of all Project specifications, including addenda and contract modifications organized as stated herein and as acceptable to the Owner.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

2. Submit CD with electronic files in PDF format of all Record Product Data organized as stated herein and as acceptable to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1. Owner will retain "first right of refusal" for all demolished items.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control, and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner may remove items. Coordinate with Construction Manager and Owner prior to demolition:
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions in video format. Submit recording to Construction Manager and Architect.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions.

- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove all ducts as indicated to be removed and plug any remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with Owner's requirements for waste disposal.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in a construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with Owner's requirements.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 030130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Removal of existing red-colored concrete stain/finish to determine feasibility of refinishing existing concrete floor slabs.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete maintenance including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Verify concrete-maintenance specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
 - c. Quality-control program.
 - d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality-Control Program: Submit before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete-Maintenance Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced concrete-maintenance firm that employs installers and supervisors who are trained to refinish concrete floors. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing or patching new concrete is insufficient experience for concrete-maintenance work.
 - 1. Field Supervision: Concrete-maintenance specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that concrete-maintenance work is in progress.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written plan for concrete maintenance to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly perform maintenance work, including each phase or process, protection of surrounding materials during operations, and control of debris and runoff during the Work. Describe in detail materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of the Work.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Concrete Stain/Finish Removal: Remove existing, red-colored stain/finish on approximately 100 sq. ft. in existing floor area to receive new floor covering where directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 - 1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
 - 2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 3. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.

4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.
 5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.
 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
 9. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape or a liquid strippable masking agent. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.
 10. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 11. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Preparation for Concrete Stain/Finish Removal: Examine construction to be repaired to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform concrete maintenance work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.
1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for reinstallation or salvage.
 3. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work.
- D. Mechanically-abrade surface with floor grinding equipment to depth determined by Architect or Owner.
- E. Conduct review of results with Owner and Architect with minimum of three (3) days' notice.

END OF SECTION 030130

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 031230 – GEOFOAM CONCRETE FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. System Description:
 - 1. Provide Geo-foam blocks to provide supporting formwork for concrete floor slabs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete reinforcing and slabs poured on top of permanent form system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACH Foam Technologies, Inc.; phone 913-321-4114; www.achfoam.com.
2. Foam Products Corporation; St. Louis, MO; phone 314-739-8100; www.fpcfoam.com.
3. Insulfoam, a Carlisle Company.
4. NoArk Enterprises, Inc.; Little Rock, AR; phone 501-945-1114; www.noarkcontrol.com.
5. Universal Construction Foam; phone 410-285-8300;
www.universalconstructionfoam.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Geo-foam Blocks: Comply with manufacturer's requirements, ASTM D6817 for Type EPS15, and the following:
1. Minimum Density: 0.90 pounds per cubic foot.
 2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 3. Minimum Compressive Resistance: at 1% deformation = 3.6 pounds per square inch (518 pounds per square foot).
 4. Blocks shall contain no CFC's, HCFC's, HFC's, or formaldehyde.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate geo-foam blocks, square, and true to dimension.
- B. Factory cut individual blocks for delivery to site and installation without the need for subsequent field cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system in compliance with Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 031230

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Walls.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033543 "Polished Concrete Finishing" for requirements related to polished concrete finishing.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for materials applied at sealed concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash; subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures each with its own identification number when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Indicate the minimum following information:
 - 1. Mix Identification Number.
 - 2. Mix-use type.
 - 3. Required 28-day compressive strength.
 - 4. Cement content.

5. Coarse aggregate type and quantity.
 6. Fine aggregate type and quantity.
 7. Total aggregate gradation.
 8. Water quantity.
 9. Admixture types and quantity.
 10. Slump measurement.
 11. Air content.
 12. 28-day shrinkage rate.
 13. 28-day concrete strength test.
 14. Alkali Silicate Reactivity (ASR).
 15. Chloride-ion content.
 16. Amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state which the project is located, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
- F. Concrete Slab Plans:
1. Indicate all construction, contraction, control and expansion joints, as well as proposed start and stop of concrete pour joints.
 2. Indicate all sloped slab areas at floor drains. Label depth of floor drain and shape/ extent of sloped area surrounding drain.
 3. Indicate all slab recess areas. Dimension extents in plan, and depth of recess.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- J. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 5. Waterstops.
 6. Curing compounds.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.

- 9. Vapor retarders.
- 10. Semi-rigid joint filler.
- 11. Joint-filler strips.
- 12. Repair materials.

- K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- L. Field quality-control test reports.
- M. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer of concrete topping slabs indicated to receive polished concrete finish and structural cast-in-place concrete slab shall be the same as installer for polished concrete finishes.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture Testing Agent Qualifications:
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- G. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5."
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- H. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Architect.
 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.
- J. Protection: No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential. Protect areas to receive a sealed concrete finish during construction to prevent oils, dirt, metal, excessive water and other damaging materials from affecting the finished concrete surface. Protection measures listed below shall begin immediately after the concrete slab is poured:
1. Hydraulic powered equipment shall be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
 2. Vehicle parking shall be prohibited on the finish slab area. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths shall be placed under vehicles at all times.
 3. No pipe cutting machine shall be used on the finish floor slab.
 4. Steel shall not be placed on the finish slab to avoid rusting.
 5. Acids and acidic detergents will not come in contact with slab.
 6. All equipment used on the finish slab shall be equipped with non-marking tires.
 7. Painters shall use drop cloths on the concrete. Remove paint stains immediately.
 8. Construction trades shall be informed that the slab must be protected at all times.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA) (LEVEL 02 ONLY)

1. MVRA must be installed according to, and in compliance with, the manufacturer's published data sheet to include, but not limited to:
 - a. Dosing instructions.
 - b. Onsite representation requirements.
 - c. Use of an ASTM E 1745 vapor retarder installed following ASTM E 1643 and ASTM F710 guidelines.
2. Manufacturer's Warranty: To include:
 - a. Term: Life of the concrete.
 - b. Repair and/or removal of failed flooring or roofing.
 - c. Placement of a topical moisture remediation system.
 - d. Replacement of flooring/roofing materials like original installed to include material and labor.
3. Adhesion Warranty: MVRA Manufacturer shall provide an adhesion warranty to match the term of the adhesive and/or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty upon MVRA manufacturer's acceptance of field bond test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301.
 2. ACI 117.

2.3 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Pedestals and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation. Provide fiber tubes that produce surfaces without spiral or vertical seams.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.
- H. Nails and Fasteners:
 - 1. Use only galvanized nails and fasteners for securing formwork.

2.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following for concrete other than slabs and flatwork:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. Coarse aggregate shall be from a source and ledge approved by Missouri Department of Transportation.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As indicated.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.7 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those

permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture: Provide in ALL INTERIOR SLABS ON DECK /LEVEL 02 ONLY:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Barrier One Incorporated; High Performance Concrete Admixture or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Concure Systems; High Performance Concrete Admixture.
 - b. ISE Logik Industries; MVRA 900 Admixture.
 - c. Moxie; Shield 1800 Admixture.
 - d. The Specialty Products Group; Vapor Lock 20/20.
 - e. Advanced Vapor Emissions Control Systems; Pro-Act MVRA.
2. Failure to provide a product that meets or exceeds the MVRA warranty requirements of Part 1 and the MVRA field quality control requirements of Part 3 will result in all subsequent testing and slab remediation costs being born by the ready mix supplier.
3. Description: Concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture for all interior slabs on ground shall be a non-toxic liquid admixture specifically designed to have a natural chemical reaction with pre-existing elements inside the concrete to eliminate the route of moisture vapor emission through the slab by restricting the integral capillary system. Chemical reaction shall form a permanent barrier (capillary break) that is integral to the concrete, insoluble, and irremovable.

2.8 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - b. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - c. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - d. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - e. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earthshield Type 20.
 - f. Progress Unlimited, Inc.; Superstop.
 - g. TCMiraDRI; Mirastop.

2.9 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra, 15 mils.
 - b. Insulation Solutions, Inc.: Viper Vaporcheck, 16 mils.
 - c. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block, 15 mils.
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.
- B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve placed below the vapor retarder.
1. Install and compact at 4 inches minimum depth, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Spec Chem; Spec Film RTU.
 - p. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
 - q. Unitex; Pro-Film.
 - r. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
- b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
- c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
- l. Spec Chem; Spec REZ.
- m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
- n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horn cure WB 30.
- o. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
- p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
- q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Provide percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 15 percent for foundations and walls.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.3 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixtures to equal or exceed the minimum 28 day concrete compressive strength and other specified criteria indicated on the drawings.
- B. Slabs-on-grade: Comply with Paragraph 2.7.C. and as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture: Dose at 14 ounces per 100 pounds of total cementitious materials. Remove an equal amount of water from the mix. Add separately from other admixtures at the tail end of the load.
 - 2. PROVIDE AT LEVEL 02 ONLY.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
1. Leave formwork for structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 2. Seal around all penetrations with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 3. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 and if specifically approved by the Architect.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view such as mechanical rooms and storage rooms where cast-in-place concrete walls occur.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes, defects and voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.
 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade with carpet, ceramic tile, sheet flooring, vinyl tile and other thin flooring materials, and at areas with no floor covering.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 40; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 40; and of levelness, F(L) 35; for gymnasiums. IN ADDITION, PROVIDE TOLERANCE FOR GYM AND STAGE FLOORING AREAS OF 1/8"/10'-0".
 - c. Polished Concrete Slabs: Provide flatness and levelness as specified in Section 033543 "Polished Concrete Finishing."
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

1. Construct concrete bases 4 inches ((100 mm)) high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Cure concrete surfaces to receive coatings/sealers and floor coverings with a moisture-retaining cover.
 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- C. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- D. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.
- E. Apply concrete repair mortar to base of precast panels per detail and manufacturer recommendations.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or

- that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner shall engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - b. Either 6-inch diameter by 12-inch cylinders or 4-inch diameter by 8-inch cylinders are acceptable.
 - c. Cylinder diameter shall be at least three times the nominal maximum coarse aggregate size if the mix being tested.
 - d. All cylinders of a class of concrete shall be the same size.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method at point of placement, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. A set of test cylinders shall consist of a minimum of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. The number per set may be greater depending on the cylinder sizes.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one cylinder of the laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of at least two cylinders at 28 days.
 - a. Test one cylinder of a set at 7 days and one set of two 6" by 12" cylinders or three 4" by 8" cylinders at 28 days.
 - b. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve to be tested as directed by the Engineer.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of at least two cylinders obtained from the same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa). Maintenance of test data records required for evaluation and acceptance of concrete strengths per ACI 318 shall be by the Contractor.

9. When the aforementioned acceptance criteria are not met the Contractor shall evaluate operations and steps shall be taken to increase the average of subsequent strength test results.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing of Slabs Containing MVRA:

1. The moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA) manufacturer will perform all moisture testing in accordance with this specification and will issue project specific warranties prior to installation of any slab finishes; no further field slab moisture nor pH testing shall be required.
 - a. Failure to provide a product that meets or exceeds these requirements will result in all subsequent testing and slab remediation costs being borne by the contractor.
2. A representative or agent of the moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA) manufacturer must be present at the jobsite during placement of all MVRA treated concrete. Do not proceed without this representative being present.
3. Field testing technician shall, at the expense of the MVRA Manufacturer, procure at least one 4 inch (102 mm) cylinder from every day of placement of MVRA dosed concrete for the purpose of subsequent hydraulic conductivity/coefficient of permeability testing.
4. All cylinders shall be independently lab tested in accordance with ASTM D 5084 at the expense of the MVRA manufacturer.
5. Test results must conform to specified limits.
 - a. Should any cylinder from any day of placement deliver results in excess of 6.0 E-08 cm/sec, the concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture manufacturer shall procure, at their expense, a core (or cores) from that day of placement. This core (cores) shall be sent to an independent laboratory for hydraulic conductivity (coefficient or permeability) per ASTM D 5084.
 - b. Should any core deliver results in excess of 6.0 E-08 cm/sec per ASTM D 5084, the concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture manufacturer shall provide, at

their expense, a topical moisture mitigation system for all areas not meeting the stated limit.

6. Proceeding with placement of concrete dosed with the MVRA without the required representation will result in the contractor bearing the cost to core and ship appropriate material for testing per ASTM D 5084.

3.16 PROTECTION OF SLABS TO RECEIVE COATINGS/SEALED CONCRETE AND POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect slabs to receive coatings/sealed concrete and polished concrete floor treatments from damage, paint, stains, soil, and wear during the construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by coating/sealed concrete and polished floor treatment installers.
- B. Any such damage, paint, staining, soiling, and wear during construction shall be mitigated to the approval of the Architect prior to finish treatments.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Polished concrete finishing.
 - 2. Concrete for polished concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, initial finishing, and curing is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete not designated as polished concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of polished concrete.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Cast-in-place concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Polished concrete finishing Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, concrete finishing, and protection of polished concrete.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Polishing Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of polishing operations for each area of polished concrete before start of polishing operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product requiring color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed color, in 12-inch square samples with finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Repair materials.
 - 2. Liquid floor treatments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Sample Panels: After approval of verification sample and before casting concrete, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 48 by 48 inches minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.
 - 1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.
- B. Mockups: Provide minimum 10' x 10' mockup at area to receive carpeting in room selected by CM to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Demonstrate curing, finishing, and protecting of polished concrete.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation and other conditions affecting chemical performance.
- B. Environmental limitations:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.
 - a. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of polishing system can begin.
 - b. Application of polishing system shall take place prior to installation of equipment and substantial completion, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.
 - 2. Close areas to traffic during and after floor polishing application for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Flatness and Levelness:
 - 1. Finish concrete shall have a minimum Floor Flatness Rating of at least 40.
 - 2. Finish concrete shall have a minimum Floor Levelness Rating of at least 30.
 - 3. Finish Concrete shall be cured a minimum of 28 days or at which point equipment can be put on the slab and does not displace aggregate.
- D. Finish concrete area shall be closed to traffic during finish floor application and after application, for the time as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLISHED CONCRETE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ameripolish.
 - 2. Bomanite.
 - 3. Husqvarna Corporation.
 - 4. Prosoco, Inc.
 - 5. Lythic Solutions, Inc.
 - 6. Total Polish Solutions, Inc.
- B. Type PLC-01 Requirements:
 - 1. Polish: Level 3; High sheen, 800 grit.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: Wet cure using one of the methods below:

1. AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd.
2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. McTech Group; Ultra Cure.

2.3 APPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Colorant:

1. Description: Water based.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or equal:
 - a. Ameripolish; SureLock Dye.
 - b. Prosoco; Consolideck GemTone.

B. Reactive Densifier:

1. Description: Chemical densifier specifically for concrete surface treatment which reacts chemically to the concrete surface forming a clear, dense, durable, hard, abrasion-resistant surface. Product shall be a colorless, odorless, water-based solution that is less than 50 VOC.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Ameripolish; 3D Densifier.
 - 2) Convergent Concrete Technologies; Pentra-Sil (NL).
 - 3) Prosoco; Blended Densifier.

C. Patching Compound:

1. Description: Compound composed of 40 percent portland cement, 45 percent limestone, and 15 percent vinyl acetate copolymer, when mixed with dust salvaged from grinding process forms a paste that hardens when surface imperfections are filled.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide HT; Spall-FX or pre-approved equal product.

D. Grout Material:

1. Description: Clear modified silicate sealant, containing no pore clogging latex, when mixed with dust salvaged from grinding process forms a paste that reacts with calcium hydroxide in concrete that hardens when surface imperfections are filled.

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prosoco; Grind-N-Fill or pre-approved equal product.

E. Joint Filler:

1. Description: Moisture insensitive, self-leveling, non-staining, two component, 100% solids polyuria elastomer joint filler with exceptional UV resistance.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hi-Tech Systems; HT-PE; 85 ml:

- a. Color:

- 1) Gauntlet Gray at natural gray colored concrete.

F. Penetrating Surface Treatment/Stain Guard:

1. Description: Penetrating Concrete stain protector specifically for concrete surface treatment which reacts chemically to the concrete surface maintaining a clear, dense, durable, hard, abrasion- resistant surface. Product shall be a solution that is less than 10 g/L VOC.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) American Decorative Concrete; SR2 Stain Protector.
 - 2) Prosoco; Consolideck Concrete Protector.

G. Protective Cover:

1. Description: Non-woven, puncture and tear resistant, polypropylene fibers laminated with a multi-ply, textured membrane, not less than 18 mils in thickness.
2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Concrete Technologies, Inc.; CreteClad or pre-approved equal product.

2.4 POLISHING EQUIPMENT

A. Field Grinding and Polishing Equipment:

1. Variable speed, 3 or 4 head counter-rotating, walk-behind machine with not less than 600 lbs of down pressure on grinding or polishing pads.
2. Dust extraction equipment with flow rate suitable for dust generated, with pre-separator and squeegee attachments.
3. Edge Grinding and Polishing Equipment: Hand-held or single head walk-behind machines which produces same results, without noticeable differences, as field grinding and polishing equipment.
4. Burnishing Equipment: Single head high speed walk-behind machines.
5. Grinding Pads: Metal bonded pads with embedded industrial grade diamonds of varying grits fabricated for mounting on equipment.
6. Polishing Pads: Resin bonded pads with embedded industrial grade diamonds of varying grits fabricated for mounting on equipment.

7. Burnishing Pads: Maintenance pads coated with embedded industrial grade diamonds for use with burnishing equipment.

2.5 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and approve concrete substrate for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions that are found to be out of compliance with the requirements of this Section.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that base slab meets finish and surface profile requirements listed in Article 1.7 of this Section, and Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Provide floor clean of materials, contaminants, and debris.
- D. Verify that surfaces were cured using a water-based curing compound.
- E. Protect adjacent surfaces as required to prevent damage by the concrete polishing procedure.
- F. Verify that floor has cured to accept application of polished concrete finish.

3.2 POLISHING

- A. Polish: Level 3: High sheen, 800 grit.
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth and to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.
 2. Apply colorant at appropriate time prior to final finishing.
 3. Apply joint filler in all joints and let set PRIOR to final polishing, so that joint filler becomes integral to the finished surface without voids or separations.
 4. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
 5. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
 6. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
 7. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect the floors from wear damage and deterioration in a manner acceptable to the Installer until Substantial Completion.
- B. The premises shall be kept clean and free of debris at all times.
- C. Remove spatter from all adjoining surfaces.
- D. Repair damages to surface caused by cleaning operations.
- E. Remove debris from jobsite.
 - 1. Dispose of materials in separate, closed containers in accordance with local regulations.

END OF SECTION 033543

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Architectural precast concrete stair tread/riser and landing units.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for caulking joints in precast concrete units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop Drawings – General:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
 - 2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
 - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 - 4. Indicate details at building corners.
 - 5. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
 - 6. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 - 7. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
 - 8. Indicate location of each architectural precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 - 9. Indicate relationship of architectural precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
- D. Shop Drawings and Structural Calculations for Stair Treads and Landing: Include installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Kansas, and responsible for their preparation. Show layout of the following:

1. Abrasive strips.
 2. Stair treads and landings.
 3. Precast concrete jointing and edge configurations.
- E. Samples: Samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following items:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 3. Admixtures.
- D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.
- B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.
- C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
- D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.
- F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available manufacturers are acceptable, but not limited to:
 - 1. Concreteworks East, 349 Dunhams Corner Road, East Brunswick, NJ, (732) 390-9944, www.concreteworkseast.com.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.

2.3 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.4 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A497/A497M, flat sheet.
- E. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, white, or gray and white, as required to match stone veneer, natural gray at stair treads and landing.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin: ASTM C618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
 - 1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.
- D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type E.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 7. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I.
 - 8. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
 - 9. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture: ASTM C1582/C1582M.

2.6 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or Type B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496/A496M or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A or ASTM F1554, Grade 36 (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install architectural precast concrete units.

2.8 STRIP MATERIALS

- A. Abrasive Strips: Basis-of-Design Product: Balco; T-213, or equal, three-line abrasive inserts at nosings. Silicon carbide or aluminum oxide, or combination of both, in black epoxy-resin binder and set in extruded aluminum channel.
 - 1. Width: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Length: 4 inches (100 mm) less than exposed stair width.
 - 3. Color: Black.
 - 4. Aluminum: 6063-T5, ASTM B221, mill finish.
 - 5. Fasteners: Cast-in type.
 - 6. Static coefficient of friction per ASTM D2047-11: Dry: 1.17, Wet: 1.13.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
 - 1. Use a single design mixture for units with more than one major face or edge exposed.
 - 2. Where only one face of unit is exposed use either a single design mixture or separate mixtures for face and backup.
- B. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- C. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.
- D. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- E. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C642, except for boiling requirement.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- H. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Provide coloring admixture to match stone veneer at units used in conjunction with stone veneer.

2.11 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning

operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

- B. Maintain molds to provide completed architectural precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
 - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly eased.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stair treads and landing units in not less than 2 inch thickness, unless otherwise recommended by precast manufacturer.
- B. Fabricate stair treads in one piece, stair landing units in not less than four pieces, with joints centered each way on assembled landing.
- C. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
- D. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strands to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

- G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- H. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.
- I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 - 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- K. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- L. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.
- M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- N. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.13 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.
- B. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with the following product tolerances:
 - 1. Overall Height and Width of Units, measured at the Face Exposed to View: As follows:
 - a. 10 feet (3 m) or under, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

- b. 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6 m), plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), minus 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - c. 20 to 40 feet (6 to 12 m), plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - d. Each additional 10 feet (3 m), plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 2. Overall Height and Width of Units, measured at the Face Not Exposed to View: As follows:
 - a. 10 feet (3 m) or under, plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - b. 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6 m), plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), minus 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - c. 20 to 40 feet (6 to 12 m), plus or minus 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - d. Each additional 10 feet (3 m), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 3. Variation from Square or Designated Skew (Difference in Length of the Two Diagonal Measurements): Plus or minus 1/8 inch/72 inches (3 mm/1830 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, whichever is greater.
 4. Bowing: Plus or minus L/360, maximum 1 inch (25 mm).
 5. Local Smoothness: 1/4 inch/10 feet (6 mm/3 m).
 6. Warping: 1/16 inch/12 inches (1.5 mm/300 mm) of distance from nearest adjacent corner.
 7. Tipping and Flushness of Plates: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 8. Dimensions of Architectural Features and Rustications: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- C. Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 1. Weld Plates: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Inserts: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 3. Handling Devices: Plus or minus 3 inches (75 mm).
 4. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) where position has structural implications or affects concrete cover; otherwise, plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 5. Reinforcing Steel Extending out of Member: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of plan dimensions.
 6. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
 1. Stair treads and landing units:
 - a. Color: Natural gray.
 - b. Finish: Ground and polished to match polished concrete floors for level of exposed aggregate and sheen.
- B. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as-cast finish.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, ASTM C1610/C1610M, ASTM C1611/C1611M, ASTM C1621/C1621M, and ASTM C1712.
- B. Owner will employ an independent testing agency to evaluate architectural precast concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 - 1. Allow Owner's testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- C. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements for concrete strength.
- D. Testing: If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements, precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C42/C42M and ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
 - 1. A minimum of three representative cores shall be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition.
 - 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims as precast concrete units are being erected.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
- D. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
 - 2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.

3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.
- E. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Rake back dry-pack material for sealant at all joints. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment, without exceeding the following noncumulative erection tolerances:
 1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 2. Plan Location from Centerline of Steel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 3. Top Elevation from Nominal Top Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - b. Non-Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - c. Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - d. Non-Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 4. Support Elevation from Nominal Support Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Maximum Low: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Maximum High: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 5. Maximum Plumb Variation over the Lesser of Height of Structure or 100 Feet (30 m): 1 inch (25 mm).
 6. Plumb in Any 10 Feet (3 m) of Element Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 7. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Edges: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 8. Joint Width (Governs over Joint Taper): Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 9. Maximum Joint Taper: 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 10. Joint Taper in 10 Feet (3 m): 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 11. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Faces: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 12. Differential Bowing or Camber, as Erected, between Adjacent Members of Same Design: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 13. Opening Height between Spandrels: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.

- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Face Brick.
 - 3. Mortar and grout.
 - 4. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Ties and anchors.
 - 7. Embedded flashing.
 - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 9. Cavity-wall insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for air barrier membranes applied to cavity face of backup wythes of cavity walls.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing.
 - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- C. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Steel lintels for unit masonry, furnished under Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'_m) at 28 days.

- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Weep holes/vents.
- D. Samples for verification:
 - 1. Colored mortar to match existing.
 - 2. Face Brick: Minimum of 5 bricks to show representative range of color.
- E. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- F. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- G. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

H. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

I. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by Owner. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
2. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, per ASTM C 1019.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for typical exterior walls as follows:
 - a. Size: Minimum 6 feet wide by 8 feet high.
 - b. Include a small window per Section 084113.
 - c. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - d. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - e. Include metal studs, sheathing, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
5. Remove mock-up at time of substantial completion.

- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,000 psi.
 - 2. Weight Classification: Lightweight.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to the following dimensions:
 - a. 6 inch (200 mm) nominal: 5-5/8 inch actual.
 - b. 8 inch (300 mm) nominal: 7-5/8 inch actual.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Face Brick: Cloud Ceramics; Grey Granite Velour, modular.

- b. Size (Actual Dimension): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBX.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Size: Bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 1. Provide in all face brick joints to match existing color.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.

H. Water: Potable.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 12gauge steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.188-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:

4. At Cavity Wall Insulation:

- a. Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
- b. Application:

1) Anchors at stud, concrete, and existing masonry backup with continuous insulation.

c. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section. Fasten with two concrete screw anchors or drive pins.

- 1) Size to fit in cavity (may require insulation to be penetrated by pintles).
- 2) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; HB 213.

b) Wire-Bond; #2401 RJ-711.

- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 12 gage steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - e. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
5. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing
 - 2. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 - a. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.

- b. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
- c. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
- d. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

B. Stainless Steel Drip Edge:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Illinois Products Corporation; 0.015-inch- (15-mil-) thick by 3-inch-wide stainless steel strip with a turned down hemmed drip edge or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Sandell Manufacturing Co.

C. Stainless Steel Termination Bar:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard; T2 Termination Bar.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from closed cell neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.

C. Cavity Drainage material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - c. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2. Provide one of the following configurations:

- a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings at brick veneer and concrete masonry cavity walls.

- 1) Thickness: 2 inches and 1 inch to fill full depth of cavity.

D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812, or D/A 817.
- b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.11 CAVITY –WALL INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type X, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.

- 1. Thickness: 2-1/2 inches thick, unless noted otherwise.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
- b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
- c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Mix to match existing colored mortar joints.
- E. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - 1. Face brick.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed concrete masonry (CMU's) and face brick in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls concealed from view or that will other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- B. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
 - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to metal framed backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Embed connector sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of cavity insulation.
2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using the following methods:
 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
- C. Form control joints in brick as follows:
 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY DRAINAGE

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal

- penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of metal stud and sheathing backup, 16 inches, and fastened with termination bar and sealant.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall at LINTELS only and extend full width of openings only. Metal drip edges are to be fully bonded/sealed to steel/brick below. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 5. At BASE OF WALL conditions, fill cores of brick with mortar, omit drip edges, cut flexible flashing off 1/2 inch to 5/8 inch inboard of masonry face of wall and bond to brick below.
 - 6. Bond flexible flashing to metal drip edge and to top of veneer substrates with bonding adhesives recommended by flexible flashing manufacturer.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing, at top course, and as follows:
- 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
- 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- C. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- D. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- E. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent non masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Sections for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
 - 4. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering design by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state which the project is located, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

- 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360
 - 2. Use LRFD; data are given at factored-load level.
 - 3. For beams where no factored shear reaction is indicated, design connections to sustain one half the maximum uniform load for span length indicated in AISC 360, Table 3-6.

- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

- C. Construction: As indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state in which the project is located, responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Calculations must be submitted with the shop drawings for review.
 - b. Indicate all applicable piece marks on calculations sheets.
 - c. Design simple shear connections for maximum factored reaction indicated. If no reaction has been indicated, design simple shear connections to withstand one-half the maximum uniform load for the given beam span noted in the AISC Steel Construction Manual Table.
 - d. Design moment connections for factored reactions indicated. If no reaction is provided, design the moment connection for the maximum available moment capacity of the smaller beam member framing into the joint.
 - e. Design axial loaded members of trusses and bracing for the factored reactions indicated. If no reaction is indicated, design the member for the maximum tension and compression forces available to the member based on size and length. All bolted connection design shall account for net area reduction of the members.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
 - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator, professional engineer, and testing agency.
 - 1. Qualification Data must be submitted to Engineer prior to commencing work.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- G. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- H. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.
5. Shop primers.
6. Nonshrink grout.

- I. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

1. As an exception, non-AISC certified fabricators will be accepted provided the fabricator includes in their bid the services of the owner's special inspection and testing agency to provide inspection/testing services for in-shop work to meet the requirements of IBC Section 1704 and any additional requirements noted in the construction documents. Final costs of these services will be as required by the owner's special inspection and testing agency, which may or may not be hired at the time of bidding the project. It will be the fabricator's responsibility for estimating these costs. Cost will be withheld from the fabricator to pay for these services. Refer to IBC Section 1705 for verification and inspection requirements.
2. All inspection costs incurred by the Owner's inspection and testing agency for this exception will be tracked and invoiced to the owner independently of other special inspection costs to allow withholding from the relevant contractor's regular payments.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed structural steel work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of continuous successful in-service performance for a minimum of 5 years. Installer shall provide a list of projects completed within the last 5 years and shall include the names of the Architect, Engineer and General Contractor with contact information for each.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
- C. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
- D. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
- E. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- D. Plate and Bar for Plate Girders: ASTM A 992 (Grade 50). ASTM A 572, Grade 50 is an acceptable substitute.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade C, structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

G. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

H. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

I. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.

2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.

3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

4. Finish: Plain.

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.

2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

3. Finish: Plain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

G. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

H. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard gray color, lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning" and at architecturally exposed steel SSPC SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

H. Steel Exposed to View:

1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale and roughness.
2. Do not mark with bleed through markers.
3. Do not hard stamp in visible areas.
4. Clean all weld splatter from weld areas.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness

of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls. Galvanize all structural steel not located in conditioned space in the final construction.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. This article is not applicable if fabricator is an "approved fabricator" by the Jurisdiction Having Authority in accordance with the building code. All shop testing and inspections costs incurred by the Owner's inspection and testing agency will be made payable by the fabricator. See Drawing Sheet S0.1 for further information and requirements. Submit approval certification to Architect/Engineer prior to commencing work.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

- E. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

- a. Test all Complete Joint Penetration (CJP) welds.

4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug-tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 1) Test all Complete Joint Penetration (CJP) welds.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - 2. Ultrasonic Inspection shall be performed on all complete joint penetration welds and other welds indicated.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Composite floor deck.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill on metal decks.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- D. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or pre-approved equal:
 - 1. Steel Deck:
 - a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
 - b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
 - c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - d. DACS, Inc.
 - e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
 - f. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 - h. Metal Dek Group; Unit of Csi.
 - i. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - j. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
 - k. Roof Deck, Inc.
 - l. United Steel Deck, Inc.
 - m. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
 - n. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 - o. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard gray.
 - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 - 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 5. Span Condition: Triple or more span.
 - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 DECK

- A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 4. Span Condition: Triple or more span.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- J. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- L. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck, except at perimeter edges of deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanical fasteners must meet the same pull out and shear values as welds. Engineering calculations must be provided for Engineer's review.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch nominal, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Space welds As Indicated.
 - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch nominal.
 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds at deck perimeter edge.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Butted.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior nonload-bearing steel-stud walls.
 - 2. Soffit framing.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for blanket insulation installed in exterior walls.
 - 2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing applied to exterior steel framing.
 - 3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board and nonload-bearing metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of cold-formed metal framing, accessory, and product specified.

- B. Shop drawings signed and sealed by the engineer responsible for their preparation, showing layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing, fabrication, fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachments to other units of Work.
- C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance with requirements of the following based on comprehensive testing:
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Powder-actuated anchors.
 - 3. Mechanical fasteners.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Engineer responsible for design of all cold formed framing and shop drawings shall be licensed in the state which the project is located.
 - 1. All sizes shown on drawings are minimum requirements. Final sizes, thicknesses, and components are to be determined by the cold-formed framing engineer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Allied Studco.
 2. Consolidated Fabricators Corp., Building Products Division.
 3. Custom Stud, Inc.
 4. Dietrich Metal Framing, a Worthington Industries Company.
 5. MarinoWare.
 6. SCAFCO Steel Stud Manufacturing Co.
 7. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 8. Telling Industries.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 446 (ASTM A 446M), zinc coated according to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M), and as follows:
1. Coating Designation: G 60 (Z 180).
 2. Coating Designation at Exterior Walls: G 90 (Z 275).
 3. Grade: Grade A, 33,000 psi (230 MPa) minimum yield strength, 20 percent elongation for 18- and 20-gauge materials.
 4. Grade: Grade D, 50,000 psi (345 MPa) minimum yield strength, 12 percent elongation for 16 gauge and heavier materials.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0598 inch (16 gauge) (1.52 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0598 inch (16 gauge) (1.52 mm).
 2. Flange Width: Manufacturers standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthing Industries company.
 - d. MarinoWARE.
 - e. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- D. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Gusset plates.
 - 5. Stud kickers and girts.
 - 6. Reinforcement plates.
 - 7. Backing Plates: Minimum 4-inch wide by continuous by 18 gauge backing plates for anchorage of flashings, etc., per Paragraph 3.4.G.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M).

- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened-steel washers.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies in jig templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-framed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by bolting, or screw fastening, according to manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements, including installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cold-formed metal framing. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Grout bearing surfaces uniform and level to ensure full contact of bearing flanges or track webs on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

- b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-framed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- D. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- F. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and double studs, inaccessible upon completion of framing work.
- G. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- H. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NONLOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm), unless noted otherwise.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install deflection track and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Connect studs with vertical slide clips to continuous angles or supplementary framing anchored to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in studs, spaced in rows not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Install additional row of horizontal bridging in stud beneath deflection track when studs are not fastened to an additional top track.
 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, clip angle fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtainwall-framing system.
- G. Install backing plates to face of framing where anchorage of flashings, termination bars, etc., at base of wall conditions, parapet wall conditions, etc., is indicated without use of wood blocking or plywood.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer to ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
6. Steel angles embedded in concrete.
7. Slotted channel framing.
8. Shelf angles.
9. Metal ladders.
10. Metal ship's ladders.
11. Bollards.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.

- C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for downspout boots.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fasteners.
 - 2. Shop primers.
 - 3. Slotted channel framing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 6. Shelf angles.
 - 7. Metal ladders.
 - 8. Metal ship's ladders.
 - 9. Loose steel lintels.
 - 10. Bollards.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal fabrications, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal fabrications.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
 - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0528-inch (1.35-mm) minimum thickness; primed and painted.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
- B. Exterior Roof Ladders:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACL Industries, Inc.
 - b. Alco-Lite Industrial Products.
 - c. Halliday Products.
 - d. O'Keeffe's, Inc.
 - e. Precision Ladders, LLC.
 - f. Royalite Manufacturing, LLC.
 - g. Thompson Fabricating, LLC.
2. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
3. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
4. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep and not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from pressure-locked aluminum bar grating or extruded-aluminum plank grating, supported by extruded-aluminum framing. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in least dimension.
7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.

2.9 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS

- A. Provide metal ships' ladders where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 1. Treads are not to be less than 5 inches (127 mm) exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) including the nosing, and riser height is not to be more than 9-1/2 inches (241 mm).
 2. Fabricate ships' ladders, including railings from steel.
 3. Fabricate treads with welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in least dimension.
- B. Prime steel ships' ladders, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.
- B. Provide base plates and anchor bolts for surface-mounted type per Drawings.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 6 inches (150 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

- C. Anchor surface-mounted bollards to concrete slabs with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete, unless otherwise indicated
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055116 - METAL FLOOR PLATE STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
- C. Section 034500 "Precast Architectural Concrete" for precast concrete stair treads installed on metal floor plate stairs.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes industrial-type, straight-run stairs with steel floor plate treads and railings attached to metal floor plate stairs and designed to support precast stair treads and landing units.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal floor plate stairs and the following:
 - 1. Metal floor plate treads and risers.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360, unless more restrictive limit of deflection is recommended by precast stair treat manufacturer.
 - 6. Precast stair tread and landing units.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- C. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.
- D. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," industrial class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
1. Fabricate stringers of steel tubes, minimum 2 inches in width to support glass guardrails.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of tubular steel stringers.
 2. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers.
- C. Metal Floor Plate Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 1/4 inch.
1. Form treads with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Form risers of same material as treads.
 2. Weld steel supporting brackets to stringers and weld treads to brackets.
 3. Fabricate platforms with integral nosings matching treads and weld to platform framing.
 4. Provide anchor studs or similar attachment for precast concrete treads and recommended by precast concrete tread manufacturer.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

1. Interior Stairs: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel plate, pipe, rod, and tube railings.
 - 2. Stainless-steel pipe and tube railings.
 - 3. Woven-wire mesh infill panels.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section ~~055113~~ 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Pan-Stairs" for metal backing and anchoring railings.

- C. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- D. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
 - 3. Woven-wire mesh infill panels.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Plate, Pipe, Rod and Tube Railings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A500 (cold formed).
- D. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Intermediate-crimp, square pattern, woven-wire mesh, made from 0.134-inch- diameter steel wire complying with ASTM A510
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product with crimp pattern matching McNichols; 369MA10041 Square Welded Wire Mesh, Carbon Steel Rolled, 1-inch square.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 2. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

3. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- E. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 1. For stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch metal channel frames.

1. Fabricate wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.
2. Orient wire mesh with wires horizontal and vertical.
3. Align panel frames with steel post and railing members.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" and requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

E. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of interior railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing Finishes:

1. 180-Grit Polished Finish: Uniform, directionally textured finish.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A489/A480, No. 4.

- E. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use base plates and concrete screw anchors for anchoring posts not attached to steel stringers, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.5 ATTACHING WOVEN-WIRE MESH

- A. Attached woven-wire mesh frames to guardrails by welding.
- B. Grind all welds smooth.

3.5.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.6.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stainless steel railings with stainless-steel wire-rope guard infill.
 - 2. Stainless steel pipe handrails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not meet structural performance requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 2. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

- C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide formed-steel brackets with pre-drilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL WIRE ROPE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viva Railings; TEE Post Railing System, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cable Connection (The).
 2. CarlStahl DecorCable Innovations, LLC.
 3. Esmet, Inc.
 4. Feeney Wire Rope & Rigging.
 5. Hayn Enterprises, LLC.
 6. Johnson C. Sherman Co., Inc.
 7. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Division.
 8. Ronstan International, Inc.
 9. Sava Industries, Inc.

10. Seco South, Inc.

- B. Wire-Rope Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope by which they are used.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL FITTINGS AND FASTENERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viva Railings; TEE Post Post Railing System, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cable Connection (The).
 2. CarlStahl DecorCable Innovations, LLC.
 3. Esmet, Inc.
 4. Feeney Wire Rope & Rigging.
 5. Hayn Enterprises, LLC.
 6. Johnson C. Sherman Co., Inc.
 7. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Division.
 8. Ronstan International, Inc.
 9. Sava Industries, Inc.
 10. Seco South, Inc.
- B. General: Provide the following:
1. Stainless Steel Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
 2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated on the Drawings and capable of withstanding design loads.
- D. Anchors: Provide torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless steel fasteners where exposed.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated, exposed fasteners are unavoidable, exposed fasteners are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

1. Provide Phillips, tamper-resistant, square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F 593 and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Make up wire-rope assemblies in the shop to field-measured dimensions with fittings machine swaged. Minimize amount of turnbuckle take-up used for dimensional adjustment so maximum amount is available for tensioning wire ropes. Tag wire-rope assemblies and fittings to identify installation locations and orientations for coordinated installation.
- D. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch (1 mm)** unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- E. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- F. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- H. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.
- J. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.
1. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 2. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- K. Form changes in direction as follows:
1. As detailed.
- L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

- M. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other Work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry Work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** long with inside dimensions not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces.

3. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- B. Preparation Non-galvanized Items for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 3. Railings Indicated To Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
- C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.

2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of **1/16 inch in 3 feet**.
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed **1/4 inch in 12 feet**.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending **2 inches (50 mm)** beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within **6 inches (150 mm)** of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use stainless steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than **5 inches (125 mm)** deep and **3/4 inch (20 mm)** larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with setscrews.
- D. Leave anchorage joint exposed with anchoring material flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with **1-1/2-inch** clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
 5. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets with toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
17 JULY 2024
ASI 003

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 057313 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glazed decorative metal railings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor and exterior deck areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Metal railings assembled from standard components.
 - 2. Glass products.
 - 3. Sealant and accessories for structural glass railings.
 - 4. Fasteners.
 - 5. Shop primer.
 - 6. Bituminous paint.
 - 7. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - 8. Anchoring cement.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Each type of glass and glass edge required.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, structural glass balusters. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
- E. Delegated Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358.
- C. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For glazed decorative metal railings.
 - 2. For post-installed anchors.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Glazed decorative metal railing manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed decorative metal railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65, or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 3. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 4. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA CW-12, "Structural Properties of Glass."
- C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Structural Glass Railings and Glass-Infill Panels:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 3. For structural glass railings, support each section of top rail and handrail by a minimum of three glass panels or by other means so railings will remain in place if any one glass panel fails.
 - a. Support top rail and handrail ends such that railings remains in place if end glass panel fails.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wagner, R&B, Inc.; Panelgrip Dry-Glaze Glass Railing System, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.; CRH Americas, Inc.
 - 2. VIVA Railings, LLC.
 - 3. Livers Bronze.
 - 4. Architectural Metal Works.
 - 5. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.
 - 6. Tri Tech, Inc.
 - 7. Carvart.
- B. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Decorative Metal Railing Components: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each component and installation method.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and Specifications establishes requirements for railing system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties for each aluminum form required not less than that of alloy and temper designated below.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes, Including Extruded Tube: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.
- B. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

2.6 GLASS AND GLAZING PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with written instructions of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA/GANA Publications: "GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."
- B. Safety Glazing: Glazing is to comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Low-Iron Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent, Starphire Ultra-Clear Glass by Vitro Architectural Glass, or equal.
- D. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label is to indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- E. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 and low-iron clear, , Quality-Q3. Ceramic frit border in RAL color (architect to specify) covers area with structural glazing.
- F. Glazing Cement and Accessories for Structural Glass Railings: Glazing cement, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal base channels.
- G. Sealant and Accessories for Structural Glass Railings: Sealant, gaskets, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal base channels.

2.7 GLASS HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

- A. Laminated Glass Handrails and Guards: ASTM C1172, Type II with two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with Kuraray; SentryGlas/Ionoplast polymer interlayer, or equal, to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.090 inch (2.29 mm).

3. Interlayer Color: Clear.
4. Kind: LT (laminated tempered).
5. Glass Color: Inner-ply low-iron clear; outer-ply low-iron clear.
6. Glass Plies for Structural Glass Balusters: Thickness required by structural loads, but not less than 8.0 mm thick each.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 1. Aluminum Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 2. Stainless Steel Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 3. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.
 1. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/ASTM F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts; ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast stainless steel, face of rail 2-1/4 inches from face of structural glass balusters.
- B. Top Rails: Grade 304 stainless steel "U" channel.
- C. Base Shoe Cladding: Wagner No. GR3802.4 stainless steel with GR3876EC.4 stainless steel end caps, and as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.10 FABRICATION OF METAL RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- K. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work where indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- L. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS PANELS AND BALUSTERS

- A. Fabricate glass to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
- B. Structural Glass Balusters: Provide laminated, tempered structural glass balusters.
 1. Edge Finish: Grind smooth and flat polish exposed edges of glass, including those at open joints, to produce smooth, square edges with glass edge finishes.
 2. Factory-bond structural glass balusters to aluminum base and top-rail channels in railing manufacturer's plant using glazing cement to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, unless field glazing is standard with manufacturer.
 3. Fabricate structural glass balusters to maintain equal length glass widths and uniform spacing of 1/2 inch (13 mm) between glass balusters.

2.12 METAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions for installing glazed decorative metal railings, accessories, and other components.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal railings.
 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of metal railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 METAL RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections:
 1. Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components.
 2. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings.
 3. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated, but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLASS BALUSTERS

A. Structural Glass Railings:

1. Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Attach base channel to building structure, then insert and connect factory-fabricated and -assembled glass balusters.
3. For field-assembled balusters, attach base channel to building structure, insert glass in base channel, and bond with glazing cement.
 - a. Support glass balusters in base channel at quarter points with channel-shaped setting blocks that also act as shims to maintain uniform space for glazing cement.
 - b. Fill remaining space in base channel with glazing cement for uniform support of glass.
4. Adjust spacing of glass balusters so gaps between balusters are equal before securing in position.
5. Erect glass railings under direct supervision of manufacturer's authorized technical personnel.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Clean and polish glass as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Wash both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057313

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include

physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Post-installed anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

C. Qualification Statements: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- #### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT -TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with the requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898, Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Plywood backing panels.
 2. Interior wood lumber blocking and plywood backing.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Doc PS1, exposure 1, C-D plugged, fire-retardant treated $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATSED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wall sheathing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
 - 2. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Certainteed; Glasroc.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e2XP.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
2. Type and Thickness: As indicated on the Drawings but not less than 1/2 inch.
 3. Size: 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.
 4. Provide factory-primed coating at roofing materials.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

END OF SECTION 061600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
 - 3. Miscellaneous materials.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
 - 2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
 - 3. Miscellaneous materials.

- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

- C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.

3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- F. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood products.
 2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
 3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 4. Adhesives.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. Products as indicated on Finish Schedule in the Drawings.

F. Exposed Surfaces:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: VGS.
2. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish].
3. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermally fused laminate panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermally Fused Laminate Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4586-3, grade to match exposed surface.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber or thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood or thermally fused laminate panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4583-3, grade to match exposed surface.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS.
4. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of ISO 4586.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- C. Pulls: 7-7/8-inch drop edge pulls, Part No. DP269B by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
- D. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081. ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Galvanized steel ball bearing, Stainless steel, or Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
 2. Pencil drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 50 lb (22.7 kg) load capacity.
 3. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 75 lb (34 kg) load capacity.
 4. File drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 100 lb (45 kg) load capacity.
 5. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and more than 24 inches (600 mm) but not more than 30 inches (762 mm) wide, provide 150 lb (68 kg) load capacity.
 6. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and more than 30 inches (762 mm) wide, provide 200 lb (90.7 kg) load capacity.
 7. Computer keyboard tray, provide 75 lb (34 kg) load capacity.
- G. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- H. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- I. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 1. Color: Black.

- J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
- K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type II water-resistant type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.
 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marlite Standard FRP or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Glasteel.
 - b. Crane Composites.

- c. Newcourt, Inc.
 - d. Nudo Products, Inc.
 - e. Parkland Plastics, Inc.
- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
- 4. Surface Finish: Embossed
- 5. Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.
- D. Install trim accessories with adhesive. Do not fasten through panels.
- E. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- F. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- G. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- H. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
 - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels and insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil (1.5-mm) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils (1.4 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc; VM75.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
 - c. CETCO Building Materials Group, a subsidiary of AMCOL International Corp; Envirosheet.
 - d. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Bituthene 3000/Low Temperature or Bituthene 4000.
 - e. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 100/200.
 - f. Meadows, W.R.,Inc; SealTight Mel-Rol.
 - g. Nervastral, Inc; BITU-MEM.
 - h. Polyguard Products, Inc; Polyguard 650.
 - i. Protecto Wrap Company; PW 100/60.
 - j. Tamko Building Products, Inc; TW-60.
 - k. York Manufacturing, Inc; HydroGard.
2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet (60 m) minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick, predrilled at 9-inch (229-mm) centers.
- G. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.
 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or 1/8 inch (3 mm) for modified bituminous deck-paving waterproofing.
- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.
- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch (19-mm) fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
 - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).
- D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.4 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Foundation wall insulation (supporting backfill).
 - 2. Foam plastic board/rigid insulation.
 - 3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Mineral wool insulation.
 - 5. Cladding attachment system.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of insulation installed in cavity walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.
- C. NFPA 285 Testing Data for wall assemblies with cladding attachment system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation formed from polystyrene base resin by an extrusion process using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agent to comply with ASTM C 578 for type and with other requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Type IV, 1.60-lb/cu. ft. (26-kg/cu. m) minimum density, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively.
 - 3. Foundation wall perimeter insulation shall be 2-inches thick, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Molded Polystyrene Board, Type IX, at Contractor's Option: ASTM C578, Type IX, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACH Foam Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Atlas Molded Products; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - c. DiversiFoam Products.
 - d. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Products.
 - e. Plymouth Foam, Inc.
 - 2. Foundation wall perimeter insulation shall be 2-inches thick, unless noted otherwise.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION/RIGID INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Molded Products.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. Firestone Building Products.
 - e. Hunter Panels.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. R-Max, Inc.
 2. Rigid insulation under wall panels shall be foil-faced polyisocyanurate board 2 inches thick, unless noted otherwise.
 3. Rigid insulation shall comply with assembly requirements per NFPA 285 testing.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses or shown to fill entire stud cavity, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
1. 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (3.3 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Isolatek International.
 2. Roxul Inc.
 3. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft., Type II, thermal resistivity of 4.16 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
2. Fiber Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

2.6 CLADDING ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Polyester and vinyl ester bioresin matrix with recycled materials, fire retardant additives and integral continuous metal inserts the length of profile. Reinforce girts with glass strand rovings used internally for longitudinal strength and continuous strand glass mats or stitched reinforcements used internally for transverse strength.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Advanced Architectural Products (A2P), SMART ci 2-in-1 System.
 - b. Armatherm; Z Girt.
2. Girt Depth: To match rigid insulation thickness.
3. Spacing: 24 inches on center, applied horizontally and secured to each framing stud.

4. Provide manufacturer's standard continuous 16-gauge galvanized steel continuous insert for engagement of fasteners into metal framing.
5. Install integral with foil-faced, polyisocyanurate board insulation.
6. Provide manufacturer's standard integral three-point compression seal to prevent insulation panels from dislodging.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard integral anti-siphon grooves on exterior and interior flanges of girt members.
8. Provide manufacturer's standard spline seals for adjacent insulation units into profile of girt members.
9. Cladding attachment system and rigid insulation assembly shall comply with NFPA 285.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On footing and foundation wall surfaces, set foundation wall insulation board units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line, and horizontally under slabs to extents indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR METAL-FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass Fiber: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Mineral Wool Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CLADDING ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Install cladding attachment system framing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Do not overtighten screw fasteners to avoid crushing sheathing and damaging air barrier membrane.
- C. Install cladding attachment system framing to fill in exterior continuous insulation spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation panels.
- D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces and insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- E. Seal gaps, voids or penetrations with expandable foam sealant on exterior side of insulation.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor retarding.
 - 2. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor permeable.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for embedded flashings.
 - 2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for substrates over which air barriers are applied.
 - 3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashings.
 - 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.03 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.15 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa); ASTM E 283.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
- C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.
- F. Field inspection reports by manufacturer's authorized representative.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of air barrier, build mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.
 - 1. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - 2. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with manufacturer's authorized field representative.
 - 1. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, architectural precast concrete, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.
 - 2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or equal by manufacturers listed in 2.1.B.:
 - a. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LSR.
 - b. Carlisle Coating and Waterproofing; Barritech NP.
 - c. Henry Company; Air-Bloc 32.
 - d. GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier NPL 10.
 - e. Tremco; ExoAir 130.
 - f. W.R Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield LSR.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not to exceed 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96.
 - b. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa.) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- B. Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 6 to 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Wall Systems; Enershield-R.

- b. Carlisle Coating and Waterproofing; Barritech VP.
- c. Dupont; Tyvek Fluid-Applied WB+.
- d. Henry Company; Air-Bloc.
- e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Enviro-Barrier VP.
- f. Parex USA; TEIFS.
- g. Pecora Corporation; Pecora XL-Perm.
- h. Polyguard Products, Inc; Polyguard Airlok Flex VP.
- i. PROSOCO, Inc; R-Guard Spray Wrap MVP.
- j. Sto Corp; Sto EmeraldCoat®.
- k. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Co.; Tyvek Fluid Applied WB+.
- l. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield TMP.
- m. TK Products; TK Airmax Weather Block 2102 or 2103.
- n. Tremco; ExoAir 210.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
- d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
- e. Flame Spread and Smoke Development: ASTM E84: Class A.
- f. Suitable for use in NFPA 285 compliant wall assemblies.
- g. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- I. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- J. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance of 37 perms.
- K. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- L. Flexible Sheet Vapor Retarder with Compressible Insulation: For building expansion joint assemblies, provide the following:
 - 1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.060 inch (60 mil) thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Building Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
 - 2. Compressible Insulation: Mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces with vapor retarding fluid applied air barrier membrane.
 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation coat strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing and plywood sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- K. All vertical legs of metal flashings should be lapped/shingled into air barrier system with appropriate transition materials as recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

3.5 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions with types applied in the following locations:
 1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: All locations with brick veneer.
 2. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: All locations with cladding other than brick veneer.

- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to dry film thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
- E. Installation of flexible sheet vapor retarder and compressible insulation at building expansion joint assemblies with termination bars and sealant.
- F. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air membrane or strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- H. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 30 days.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's authorized field representatives to conduct an inspection of completed membrane air barrier assembly and submit report to Architect. Deficiencies shall be remedied by applicator prior to cladding with exterior facing materials.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels MP-1A.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on manufacturer's standard samples.

1.4 Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on manufacturer's standard samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's no-dollar-limit form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Installer's form in which installer agrees to repair, reinstall, or replace metal panels that fail resulting in air and/or water leakage, moisture vapor leakage beyond manufacturer's allowed tested leakage, loose fastenings, panel misalignment, etc, caused by installation not conforming to manufacturer's installation instructions.
 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E72:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics, as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
 2. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested according to NFPA 268.
 3. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E84.

2.2 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
 - a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.
 - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. (32 to 42 kg/cu. m) when tested according to ASTM D1622.
 - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi (140 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D1621.
 - d. Shear Strength: 26 psi (179 kPa) when tested according to ASTM C273/C273M.
- B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels MP-1A: Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metl-Span (Nucor Buildings Group); CF-MESA IMP wall panels. NO SUBSTITUTIONS.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150)

coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
- b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1) Color: Metl-Span; Pearl Gray.
- c. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Panel Coverage: 42 inches (1067 mm) nominal.
- 4. Panel Thickness: 4 inches (102 mm).
- 5. Reveal: 1/8 inch vertical.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
 - 1. 7/8-inch-deep hat-shaped channels of thickness required by manufacturer to meet performance requirements.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and extruded trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, end walls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
 4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
- B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

- D. Metal wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.19

SECTION 074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL & SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal composite material wall and soffit panels: MP-2.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
 - 3. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal composite material panel assembly where determined by contractor, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal composite material panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal composite material panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal composite material panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal composite material panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal composite material panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal composite material panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal composite material panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal composite material panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal composite material panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal composite material panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal composite material panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than $L/175$ of the span, or $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Metal composite material wall panel system passes NFPA 285 testing.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL & SOFFIT PANELS

- A. Metal Composite Material Wall and Soffit Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a corrugated or solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Core: Noncombustible, with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Alcan Composites USA, Inc.; Alucobond Plus.
 - b. Alcoa, Inc.; Reynobond FR.
 - c. ALPOLIC, Division of Mitsubishi Chemical America, Inc.; ALPOLIC/fr.
 - d. Laminators, Inc.
- B. Attachment System Components: Formed from extruded aluminum.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metal Design Systems, Inc.; Series 44 non-progressive, trimless, rout-and-return, ACM Wall Panel Assembly, or comparable product fabricated by the following:
 - 1. Alfrex Metal Composite Materials.
 - 2. Centria Architectural Systems.
 - 3. Citadel Architectural Products, Inc.
 - 4. Fairview Architectural; Vitrabond FR ACM.
 - 5. John W. McDougall Co., Inc.
 - 6. Laminators, Inc.
 - 7. Schaffner Heaney Associates, Inc.
 - 8. TSC System 1000.
 - 9. Universe Corporation.

- D. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch- thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings, and that are non-directional/non-sequential in installation, allowing for indiscriminate removal of any panel without disturbing adjacent panels. The system must allow for the removed panel to be replaced in the original and tested method.
 - 1. Panel Thickness: Minimum 0.157 inch.
 - 2. Core: As required per Performance Requirements.
 - 3. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - a. MP-2 Color: Alucobond; Cadet Gray.
- E. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from extruded aluminum.
- F. Attachment Assembly: Rainscreen principle system.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal composite material panels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material and finish/color as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide concealed fasteners.
- D. Panel Sealants: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal composite material panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal composite material panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- D. Soffit Venting
1. Provide perforated soffit venting in holes or slots not exceeding 1/8-inch in width at perimeters of all horizontal soffit panel areas.
 - a. Provide free ventilating area of one (1) square inch per lineal foot.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer, per color indicated: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal composite material panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating metal composite material panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal composite material panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal composite material panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Include all 4-inch wide by 18 gauge steel strapping at all anchorages required by panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide pre-finished black or painted black when exposed at open joints.

3.3 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal composite material panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal composite material panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal composite material panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal composite material panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal composite material panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal composite material panel work proceeds.

6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal composite material panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.
- D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install concealed attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.
- E. Installation: Attach metal composite material wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.
1. Rainscreen Systems: Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach routed-and-turned flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
1. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent metal composite material wall panels with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
- G. Rainscreen-Principle Installation: Install using manufacturer's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach metal composite material wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.
1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
 2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal composite material panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal composite material panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.
- I. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal composite material wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water-Spray Test: After installation of metal panel girt system and prior to metal panel installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal composite material wall panel installation, including accessories.
- C. Metal composite material wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- D. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal composite material panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal composite material panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal composite material panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal composite material panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal composite material panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.23

SECTION 075216 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous membrane roof system.
2. Base sheet materials.
3. Modified bituminous cap sheet.
4. Base flashing sheet materials.
5. Asphalt materials.
6. Accessory roofing materials.
7. Roof insulation.
8. Insulation accessories and cover board.
9. Walkways.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking, and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashing, re-manufactured pitch pockets, and downspout boots.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
4. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.
- B. Contractor: Roofing Contractor, Roofer, Installer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Modified bituminous membrane roof system.
2. Base sheet materials.

3. Modified bituminous cap sheet.
4. Base flashing sheet materials.
5. Asphalt materials.
6. Accessory roofing materials.
7. Substrate board.
8. Roof insulation.
9. Insulation accessories and cover board.
10. Walkways.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
7. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
8. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from ICC-ES.

- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.

1. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 2. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources.
1. Store in a dry location.
 2. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Special Project Warranty: Submit two (2) executed copies of MRCA "Roofing Contractor Materials and Workmanship Warranty; Form 2004A", for a period of two (2) years, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and walkway products, all stated on the face of the Warranty, signed and countersigned by Installer (Roofer) and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit executed copy of roofing manufacturer's "Full Systems – No Dollar Limit" material and workmanship warranty. Submission shall include a written description of specified services as noted below and shall be endorsed by the manufacturer's technical director. Warranty shall be from the existing and proposed decking up, including roofing system, and flashing endorsement signed by authorized representative of roofing system manufacturer, on form which was published with product literature as of date of contract documents, for the following period of time:
1. Twenty (20) years after date of Substantial Completion. This warranty shall include the following:
 - a. Membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
 - b. Flashing system at roofing system penetrations, including but not limited to pitch pans.
 2. Two-year re-inspection of the modified bitumen roofing system.

- C. Additional Warranty Services: The following services must be provided by the roofing membrane manufacturer's technical representative:
1. Roofing submittals shall be reviewed and accepted by the roofing membrane manufacturer.
 2. Roofing shop drawings shall be reviewed and accepted by the roofing membrane manufacturer.
 3. Pre-Installation Conference: Roofing membrane manufacturer's technical representative shall attend the roofing pre-installation conference and document participation.
 4. Project Start-up Audit: Roofing membrane manufacturer's technical representative shall conduct and document a project start-up audit, typically the first or second day of roof construction.
 5. Interim Audit: Roofing membrane manufacturer's technical representative shall conduct an interim audit, typically one for every two weeks of construction.
 6. Quality Control Form: Contractor to complete daily quality control form provided by the roofing membrane manufacturer. Contractor is to note on roof plan areas of daily construction. Completed forms are to be submitted with warranty completion notice.
 7. Roof Moisture Survey: Roofing membrane manufacturer's technical representative shall conduct a roof moisture survey and provide a written report noting wet areas and procedures used. Contractor shall repair wet areas prior to final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested in accordance with ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested in accordance with FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
1. Wind uplift design pressures to be calculated in accordance with ASCE-7-16.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing

system and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM 1-34 SH.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS)-Modified Bituminous Membrane Roof System: See the following articles for individual roof materials required.

1. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Firestone Building Products (SBS or APP)
 - b. Johns Manville (SBS or APP)
 - c. GAF Materials Corporation (SBS or APP)
 - d. Performance Roof Systems (APP)

2.3 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain components for roof system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturer approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.4 BASE SHEET MATERIALS

- A. APP-Modified Bitumen, Glass-Fiber-Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6509/D6509M, APP-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers; minimum 120-mil thickness; suitable for cold adhesive application method.
- B. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type II, Polyester-Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type II, Grade S, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for cold adhesive application method.
- C. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type II, Glass-Fiber-Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade S, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers, smooth surfaced, suitable for cold adhesive application method.

2.5 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS CAP SHEET

- A. APP-Modified Bitumen Type I, Polyester- and Glass-Fiber-Mat, Granule-Surfaced Cap Sheet: ASTM D6223/D6223M, Type I, Grade G, APP-modified asphalt sheet reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers; suitable for cold-adhesive application method.
 - 1. Granule Material: Mineral ceramic coated.
 - 2. Granule Color: White.
- B. APP-Modified Bitumen Type II, Polyester- and Glass-Fiber-Mat, Granule-Surfaced Cap Sheet: ASTM D6223/D6223M, Type II, Grade G, APP-modified asphalt sheet reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers; suitable for cold-adhesive application method.
 - 1. Granule Material: Mineral ceramic coated.
 - 2. Granule Color: White.
- C. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type II, Polyester-Mat, Granule-Surfaced Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, suitable for cold adhesive or hot asphalt application method.
 - 1. Granule Color: White.
- D. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type II, Glass-Fiber-Mat, Granule-Surfaced Cap Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers, suitable for cold adhesive or hot asphalt application method.
 - 1. Granule Color: White.

2.6 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Backer Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I or II, Grade S, reinforced with polyester fabric, ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade S, reinforced with glass fibers, ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I or II, Grade S, reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers, smooth surfaced, suitable for application method specified.
- B. SBS-Modified Bitumen, Granule-Surfaced Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I or II, Grade G, reinforced with polyester fabric, ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade G, reinforced with glass fibers, ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I or II, Grade G, reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers, granule surfaced, suitable for application method specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Granule Color: White.
- C. Glass-Fiber Fabric: Woven glass-fiber cloth, treated with asphalt, complying with ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.
- D. Liquid Flashing System: Roof membrane manufacturer's standard one- or two-part moisture curing resin with low solvent content, consisting of a primer, flashing cement, and scrim.

2.7 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. SEBS-Modified Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D6152/D6152M.

2.8 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Membrane Parapet Wall Flashing:
 - 1. EPDM sheet membrane; ASTM D 4637, Type II, 60 mils thick, black.
 - 2. Provide roofing membrane manufacturer's seam tapes as required for specified warranty. EPDM membrane shall have seam tape factory-applied when required by roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- E. Cold-Applied Polymer-Modified Asphalt Adhesive: Roof membrane manufacturer's standard solvent-and asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive, specially formulated for compatibility and use with modified bituminous membrane roofing and flashing.
- F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- G. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene, plain or modified bitumen; nonhardening, nonmigrating, nonskinning, and nondrying.
- H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- I. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve; color to match roof membrane.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide those recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

2.9 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards, manufactured or approved by roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roofing assemblies.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi (138 kPa).
 - 2. Size: 48 by 48 inches (1219 by 1219 mm).
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 2.6 inches thick.
 - b. Upper Layer: 2.6 inches thick.
 - c. Total thickness (exclusive of tapered insulation) shall be as required to achieve an R-value of 30.
 - d. Minimum thickness at roof drains: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.10 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 2. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
- D. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- E. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

G. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

1. Georgia Pacific; Dens Deck Prime Roof Board.
2. USG; Securock Glass Fiber Roof Board.
3. Equivalent product approved by roofing manufacturer.
4. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.11 WALKWAYS

A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I or II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with polyester fabric), ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers), ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I or II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:

1. Size: 36 by 60 inches (914 mm by 1524 mm).
2. Granule Color: Gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
4. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction.

1. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Insurance/Code Compliance: Install modified bituminous roofing system for (and test where required to show) compliance with governing regulations, specified performance requirements, and with the following insurance requirements:
 1. Underwriters Laboratories "Fire Classified Class A".
 2. Factory Mutual requirements for "Class I" or "Noncombustible", including zoned wind resistance as specified by FM 1-90.
 3. ASCE 7-16 Roofing System Design; Roofing system shall be designed and constructed to meet the requirements of ASCE 7-16.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 1. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Roofing Manufacturer's Inspection: Inspection of roofing shall be made by a responsible representative of the roofing manufacturer during application and after completion.
- E. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified in Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in adjacent rows, end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in adjacent rows, and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.

- b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 1) Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation in accordance with requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation, with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (300 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (600 mm).
 - f. Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

- 2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - b. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING MEMBRANE, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing."
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges sealed.
 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll base sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature.
- B. Loosely lay one course of sheathing paper, lapping edges and ends a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) and 6 inches (150 mm), respectively.
- C. Installation of Base Sheet:
 - 1. Install modified bituminous base sheet in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
 - 2. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate above cants.
 - 3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
 - 4. Adhere to substrate in a uniform coating of cold-applied adhesive.
 - 5. Install base sheet without wrinkles, rars, and free from air pockets.
 - 6. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
 - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).
 - b. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches (450 mm).
 - c. Side and end laps shall be heat-welded or hot-air welded.
 - 7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
 - 8. Apply pressure to the body of the base sheet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS CAP SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll cap sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature at which cap sheet will be installed.
- B. Install modified bituminous roofing cap sheet in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
 - 1. Extend cap sheet over and terminate above cants.
 - 2. Install cap sheet in a shingle fashion.
 - 3. Install cap sheet as follows:
 - a. Adhere to substrate in cold-applied adhesive.
 - 4. Install cap sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
 - 5. Install cap sheet so side and end laps shed water.
- C. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.

1. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).
 2. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
 3. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches (450 mm).
 4. Side and end laps shall be heat-welded or hot-air welded.
 5. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- D. Apply pressure to the body of the cap sheet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.
- E. Apply roofing granules of same color as roof membrane to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot, to provide a continuous color appearance.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING AND STRIPPING

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
 2. Backer Sheet Application: Adhere backer sheet to substrate in cold-applied adhesive.
 - a. Seal all laps.
- B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above roofing membrane and 4 inches (100 mm) onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
1. Three course the top of base flashing and over the fasteners; layer of asphalt mastic, fabric, and second layer of asphalt mastic.
- D. Heat weld all seams and laps.
- E. Sheet Membrane Parapet Wall Flashing: Fully adhere EPDM parapet wall flashing in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and current published details.
- F. Install roofing cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roofing in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Roof Drains: Install drain sump using tapered edge strip. Set 30-by-30-inch- (760-by-760-mm-) 4-pound (1.8 kg) lead flashing in bed of asphaltic adhesive on completed roofing membrane.
1. Cover lead flashing with roofing cap-sheet stripping and extend a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane.
 2. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.
 3. Install stripping in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

- H. Lead Flashing Sheets (plumbing vents): Set 30 by 30 inch square lead flashing in a bed of roofing manufacturer approved asphaltic adhesive on completed membrane. Prime surface of lead flashing. Cover lead flange with roofing membrane cap sheet and extend 4 inches beyond edge of lead flashing onto field of roof membrane. Bend top of lead flashing down into the penetration a minimum of two inches.
- I. Roof Pipe Supports: Beneath roof pipe supports, provide a sacrificial piece of cap sheet field membrane permanently adhered to field membrane.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: Install walkway cap-sheet strips over roofing membrane, using same application method as used for roofing cap sheet.
 - 1. Install walkways strips at the following locations:
 - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
 - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Provide 3-inch (76-mm) clearance between adjoining strips.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Audits: A technical representative shall perform in progress site audits and review completed contractor's quality control forms, prepare and submit reports to roofing contractor and owner's representative. Site audits include first day of construction and a site audit for every two weeks of construction.
- B. Quality Control Form:
 - 1. Contractor to complete daily quality control form provided by the roofing membrane manufacturer. Contractor to note on roof plan areas of daily construction. Completed forms are to be submitted with warranty completion notice.
- C. Roof Moisture Survey:
 - 1. If wet areas are noted, contractor will repair areas prior to final acceptance.

- D. Final Roof Inspection: As part of the roofing membrane manufacturer's standard warranty, arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical representative to inspect roofing installation on completion and to prepare inspection report.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- E. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Roofing system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING

- A. Upon completion of roofing work (including associated work), installer shall advise Contractor or recommended procedures for surveillance and protection of roofing during remainder of construction period. At end of construction period, or at a time when remaining construction work will in no way effect of endanger roofing (at Contractor's option), Installer shall make a final inspection of roofing and prepare a written report (to Contractor with copy to Owner) describing nature and extent of deterioration or damage found in work.
 - 1. Plan work so traffic over new roofing system is kept to a minimum. Where traffic must continue over new roofing system, provide protection for the finished roofing.
- B. Installer shall repair or replace (as required) deteriorated or defective work found at the time of final inspection. Installer shall be engaged by Contractor to repair damages to roofing which occurred subsequent to roofing installation and prior to final inspection. Repair or replace the roofing and associated work to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Existing items, structures or areas damaged during course of construction work shall be restored/repared to a condition equal to or better than it was prior to commencement of work.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. As work progresses and prior to completion of roofing membrane installation, clean off cold-applied adhesive, asphalt and other asphalt-based mastic spills to prevent discoloration of roofing membrane as recommended by roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Clean off footprint tracked onto roofing membrane surface as recommended by roofing system manufacturer.
- C. For general cleaning prior to Substantial Completion, power wash as recommended by roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Remove all debris and extra materials from roof surface and the project site.

- E. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of roofing system cleanup and damage to any property and equipment as a result of a leak during roofing system installation. If the cleanup is not performed or contracted for immediately, the Owner will perform or contract the cleanup at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 075216

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - 4. Downspout boots.
 - 5. Concrete splash blocks

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for materials and installation of manufactured sheet metal through-wall flashing and trim integral with masonry.
 - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

5. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer and other installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim – including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
6. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
7. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs and other conditions that will affect sheet metal flashing.
8. Review sequencing of sheet metal flashing installation with other related trades to coordinate installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of records to each participant.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including flashings, and counterflashings.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 compliant, shop shall be SPRI ES-1 certified and listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet I-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone III: Refer to Structural Drawings General Notes.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide aluminum-zinc alloy-coated (Galvalume) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Colors:
 - a. Copings and gravelstop/fascias: To be selected by Architect from standard range.
 - b. Other locations as selected by Architect from standard range.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

- G. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Material: Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 4. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating to match counterflashing.
- H. Flexible Sheet Vapor Retarder with Compressible Insulation: For building expansion joint assemblies, provide the following:
1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.060 inch (60 mil) thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Building Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
 2. Compressible Insulation: Mineral wool.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

I. Joints in window sill flashing to be back splice plate. No lap joints allowed.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
2. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
 - 1. Fabricate Hangers in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 2. Fabricate from one of the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Coping Profile: Fig. 3-4A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from one of the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from one of the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from one of the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend beyond wall openings as indicated on Drawings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from one of the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.9 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Provide downspout boots made stainless steel with inlets of size and shape to watch downspouts.
 1. Outlet: Horizontal, to discharge into pipe.
 2. Height: 24 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Piedmont Pipe, USA; www.piedmontpipe.com.
- C. Finish: Factory-powder-coated to match downspout color.

2.10 CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS

- A. Provide minimum 18" wide by 24" long precast concrete splash blocks at downspout not terminating at storm sewers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.
- B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lap joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 4. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- C. Copings:
1. Install roof copings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam with gasketed screw-fasteners or anchor and washer spaced at 12 inches o.c. along perimeter and 6 inches o.c. at corners areas unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous sill and similar flashings to extend beyond wall openings as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT

- A. Gutter: Fabricate and install per SMACNA 7th Ed. Figure 1-2, Style F with 1/8"x1" galvanized gutter brackets (wrapped with 24-gauge pre-finished metal to match gutter) spaced 36" on center and 1/8"x1" galvanized gutter straps spaced 36" on center. Alternate spacing of gutter straps and gutter brackets. Gutter size and profile as detailed. Install gutter apron (metal edge) 3.0-inches staggered on center and prime surface of metal flange. Installed gutter shall have 2.0-inch lap joints with continuous sealant and pop riveted (using pre-finished rivets matching gutter) 1.0-inch on center.
- B. Downspout: Fabricate and install downspout per SMACNA 7th Ed. FIG 1-32B. Downspout straps fabricated per SMACNA 7th Ed. Figure 1-35 G. Install straps at a maximum spacing of 10-feet, minimum of two straps per downspout.
- C. Install downspout boots per manufacturer's recommendations PLUMB and in alignment with downspouts.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE SHEET VAPOR RETARDER AND COMPRESSIBLE INSULATION AT ROOF EXPANSION JOINT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install flexible sheet vapor retarder and compressible insulation at roof expansion joint assemblies securely to adjacent air barrier and roof flashing materials to provide for continuation of the air and moisture barrier assembly.
- B. Seal flexible sheet vapor retarder to flexible sheet vapor retarder installed at vertical building expansion joint assemblies with compatible adhesive to maintain a continuous air and moisture barrier between building expansion joint assemblies.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Putty backer pads at receptacles in fire-rated and sound-rated walls.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approval according to FM Approval 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Approval in its "Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. RectorSeal.
 - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 2. Substrate primers.
 3. Collars.
 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
 - 1. Metallic and Non-Metallic Receptacle Boxes: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kinetics Noise Control; IsoBacker Acoustical Outlet Backer Pads, or equal.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
4. Provide intumescent putty backer pads at all receptacle/junction boxes in fire-rated and sound-rated walls in accord with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints at exterior curtain wall/floor intersections.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, and for wall identification.
 - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

- 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - f. RectorSeal.
 - g. Rockwool International.
 - h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - i. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - j. Tremco, Inc.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E2307.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - e. RectorSeal.
 - f. Rockwool International.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - i. Tremco, Inc.
 - 2. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- D. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 5. Latex joint sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.
 - 3. Section 033543 "Polished Concrete Finishing" for sealing joints in polished concrete floors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2000 SilPruf.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 265 LTS.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; PCS.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikasil WS-295.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- BASF Corporation; MasterSeal TX 1 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic TX1).
 - Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk GPS1.
 - ER Systems; an ITW Company; Pacific Polymers Elasto-Thane 230 MP.
 - Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 1000.
 - Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; Permathane SM7108.
 - Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-1.
 - Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
 - Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- BASF Corporation; MasterSeal SL 1 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic SL1).
 - Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
 - Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 952.
 - Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; Permathane SM7101.
 - Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT -.
 - GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - Soudal USA; RTV GP.
 - Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals – Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to

comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in face brick masonry.
 - b. Joints in concrete site element units. (Not building wall panels)
 - c. Joints at perimeter of metal panels adjacent to dissimilar materials.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in concrete floor slabs to remain exposed, but not polished concrete joint sealant specified in 033543.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.

- b. Perimeter joints between frames of doors, windows, storefronts, and adjacent materials.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

END OF SECTION 079200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for non-acoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - d. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - f. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal Pro.
 - g. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - h. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
 - b. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal 350.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with

ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor expansion joint covers.
 - 2. Wall expansion joint covers.
 - 3. Ceiling expansion joint covers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - 1. Floor expansion joint covers.
 - 2. Wall expansion joint covers.
 - 3. Ceiling expansion joint covers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
 - 2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- C. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
 - 3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
 - 4. Movement direction.
 - 5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
 - 6. Product options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.
- B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Expansion Joint Design Criteria:
 - 1. Type of Movement: Thermal and wind sway.
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FLOOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Metal-Plate Floor Joint Cover: Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Balco, Inc Surface Plate Series RPA or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Erie Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - c. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - d. MM Systems Corporation.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 - f. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 - 2. Application: Floor to floor.
 - 3. Joint Size: 2 inches, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
 - 4. Installation: Surface mounted.
 - 5. Load Capacity:
 - a. Uniform Load: 100 lb/sq. ft..
 - b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb.
 - c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch.
 - 6. Cover-Plate Design: Serrated.
 - 7. Exposed Metal:
 - a. Aluminum: Mill.

2.4 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Metal-Plate Wall Joint Cover EFC: Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Balco, Inc WD series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Erie Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - c. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - d. MM Systems Corporation.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 - f. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 2. Application: Wall to wall at jambs and heads of openings and wall to corner, where occurs.
 3. Exposed Metal:
 - a. Aluminum: Color anodic, Class I.
 - 1) Color: Dark bronze.

2.5 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Metal-Plate Ceiling Joint Cover EFC: Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Balco, Inc WD series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Erie Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - c. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - d. MM Systems Corporation.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 - f. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling and ceiling to wall, where occurs.
 3. Exposed Metal:
 - a. Aluminum: Color anodic, Class I.
 - 1) Color: Dark bronze.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44 Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer's stainless steel attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - 1. Repair or grout block out as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 2. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 3. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
 - 5. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.
- E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion joint cover assemblies. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

END OF SECTION 079513.13

SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior expansion joint covers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - 1. Exterior expansion joint covers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
 - 2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- D. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
 - 3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
 - 4. Movement direction.
 - 5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
 - 6. Product options.
 - 7. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.
- B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Expansion Joint Design Criteria:
 - 1. Type of Movement: Thermal and wind sway.
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Emseal Corporation; Seismic Colorseal, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.
 - b. Balco, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation.
 - d. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+25 percent.
3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning

operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint seals. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Preformed Foam Joint Seals: Install in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
 2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
 4. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install preformed foam joint seals recessed from adjacent surfaces ½-inch and caulk to adjacent surfaces with silicone sealant to match facing color.
- D. Align butt joint ribs and caulk with silicone sealant to match facing color.
- E. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

- F. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION 079513.16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Standard interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting interior hollow metal work.
 - 3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field painting exterior hollow metal work.
 - 4. Division 26 Sections for conduit, conductors and boxes that accommodate electronic security hardware.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

- 1. Elevations of each door type.

2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amweld International, LLC.
 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
 5. Republic Builders Products.
 6. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.
 - b. Edge construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - c. Core: Manufacturers standard.
 - d. Face: Minimum thickness 0.067 inch (14 Gauge).
 - 3. Door Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch (14 Gauge).
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Borrowed Lite Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 Gauge).
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 5. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, with vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM C 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches
 - 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures of same material as face sheets.
 - 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.

4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors and transom panels with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Frames and Doors" for wood doors in steel frames.
 - 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
 - 3. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Undercuts.
 - 4. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 5. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 6. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 30 and 50 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - 4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - 6. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 - 3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species: White oak.
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced.
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 - 7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
 - 8. Transom Match: Continuous match.
 - 9. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces; edge Type A.
 - 10. Core: Particleboard.
 - 11. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
 - 12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Provide layout of marker board laminate on oversized doors for Architect's approval prior to fabrication. Seams shall be flat and without any gaps or bubbles.
- D. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
 - 1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- E. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Shop prime faces and all four edges with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing." Seal edges of cutouts and mortises with first coat of finish.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: To be selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise

indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Security key box (Knox box).

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acudor Products, Inc.

- b. Babcock-Davis.
- c. Cendrex Inc.
- d. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Company; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
- e. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- f. Karp Associates, Inc.
- g. Lane-Aire Manufacturing Corp.
- h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
- i. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
- j. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
- k. MIFAB, Inc.
- l. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- m. Nystrom, Inc.
- n. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

B. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

- 1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
- 2. Locations: Walls and ceilings not exposed to public/student view, in masonry, or existing walls.
- 3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
- 4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Provide in restroom/toilet rooms and other wet areas. Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
- 5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
- 6. Latch and Lock: key operated locks at public areas accessible to students, latching-only hardware opera at non-public spaces.
- 7. Fire-rated: Provide fire-rated doors at fire-resistance-rated partitions.

C. Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

- 1. Description: Door face recessed 5/8 inch for gypsum board infill; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
- 2. Locations: Walls and ceilings in public spaces expose to student view.
- 3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
- 4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Provide in restroom/toilet rooms and other wet areas. Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
- 5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
- 6. Latch and Lock: key operated locks at public areas accessible to students, latching-only hardware opera at non-public spaces.
- 7. Fire-rated: Provide fire-rated doors at fire-resistance-rated partitions.

2.3 SECURITY KEY BOX (KNOX BOX)

A. Building Access Security Key Box (Knox Box):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Knox Company; Model 3200 Series or an approved equal.

- a. Type: Small key and data storage cabinet with swing door, recessed mount with alarm tamper switch.
- b. Location: As indicated on the Drawings. Verify installation location with local fire marshal prior to installation.
- c. Color: Match aluminum storefront color.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install access doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083326 - OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of grilles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-grille manufacturer.

2.2 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

- A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling countertop grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door Corporation; Model 671 Security Grille System, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ACME Rolling Doors.
 - b. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
 - c. Clopay Building Products.
 - d. Cookson Company.
 - e. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - f. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - g. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - h. Raynor.
 - i. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- B. Operation Cycles: Grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Grille Curtain Material: Stainless steel.

1. Rod Spacing: Approximately 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) o.c.
 2. Link Spacing: Approximately 6 inches (152 mm) apart in a straight in-line pattern.
 3. Spacers: Metal tubes matching curtain material.
- D. Bottom Bar: Continuous double angle, fabricated from stainless steel and finished to match grille.
- E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
- F. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
1. Shape: Square.
 2. Mounting: Face of wall.
- G. Locking Devices: Equip grille with slide bolt for padlock.
- H. Manual Grille Operator: Push-up operation.
- I. Curtain Accessories: Equip grille with push/pull handles and pole hook.
- J. Grille Finish:
1. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 (polished directional satin).

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.
1. Stainless Steel Grille Curtain: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 300 series.
- B. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous shape unless otherwise indicated, finished to match grille.
1. Astragal: Equip grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
- C. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.5 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.025-inch- (0.64-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip push-up-operated or emergency-operated grille with lifting handles on each side of grille, finished to match grille.
- C. Pole Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for grilles.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. (2.5 mm/m) of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL GRILLE OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip grille with manual grille operator by grille manufacturer.

- B. Push-up Grille Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering grille, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for grille operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 083326

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sectional-door assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 applicable to sectional doors.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward and outward.
2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with DASMA 108 acceptance criteria.
3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.
4. Operability under Wind Load: Design sectional doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa) wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Aluminum Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door Corporation; Series 521, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Clopay Building Products.
 - b. Raynor.
 - c. Rite-Hite Corporation.
 - d. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 25,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. (2.03 L/s per sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.28.
- E. Aluminum Sections: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) extruded-aluminum stile and rail members of alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; in minimum thickness required to comply with requirements; with rail and stile dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings; and with overlapped or interlocked weather- and pinch-resistant seal at meeting rails.
 - 1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm).
 - 2. Section Reinforcing: Continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 - a. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
 - 3. Insulated Stiles and Rails: Fill stiles and rails manufacturer's standard polyurethane expanding foam.
 - 4. Glazed Panels: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-framed section with glazing sealed with glazing tape and aluminum or matching vinyl glazing bead. Glazing as follows:
 - a. Full tempered, ½-inch thick, Low E coated clear insulating glass.
- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, standard-lift track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle, continuous reverse angle, or intermittent jamb brackets, as standard with manufacturer, attached to track and wall.
 - b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door. Provide bottom weatherseal.
- H. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
 - a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
 - b. Provide double-end hinges where required for doors more than 16 ft. (4.88 m) wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer in writing.
 2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.
 - a. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- I. Counterbalance Mechanism:
1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
 2. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
 3. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.
- J. Electric Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
 3. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 4. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
 5. Operator Type: Manufacturer's standard for door requirements and clearances provided.
 6. Motor: Reversible-type for interior, clean, and dry motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
 - a. Motor Size: As required to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor 3/4 hp (559 W).
 - b. Electrical Characteristics:

- 1) Phase: Single phase.
 - 2) Volts: 115 V.
 7. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
 8. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - a. Unmonitored Entrapment Protection: Retro-reflective photo sensor.
 9. Control Station: Surface mounted, three-position (open, close, and stop) control.
 - a. Operation: Push button.
 - b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, standard-duty, weatherproof-type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
 - c. Features: Provide the following:
 - 1) Audible and visual signals that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
 10. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).
 11. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
 12. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Anodized Aluminum Finish: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - a. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 1) Color: Dark bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Tracks:
 - 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install in accordance with UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors.
3. Exterior FRP doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Sealant failure.
 - g. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to $1/175$ of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to $1/240$ of clear span plus $1/4$ inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
1. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating aluminum-framed systems or water appearing on systems' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.
- H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- I. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 62 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- J. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.92 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Include statement indicating distance from manufacturer to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
- C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For FRP door panels: Manufacturer's full range of actual samples.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum entrances & storefronts that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- D. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- E. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- F. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- G. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- H. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- J. Mockups:
 - 1. Include 2'-8" x 2'-8" aluminum storefront window in masonry wall mockup.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty period for aluminum and FRP doors shall be ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Hardware Installation Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form to cover installation of factory-installed hardware.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 - 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Exterior Storefront Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Company, Inc.; Trifab VG 451T, or equal product by one of the following:
 - 1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.

2. EFCO Corporation.
3. Manko Window Systems Inc.
4. Tubelite.
5. United States Aluminum.
6. Vistawall Architectural Products.
7. YKK AP America, Inc.

- B. Exterior Storefront Product for Assemblies with FRP Doors: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Special-Lite; SL-450TB framing system.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Framing members are composite assemblies of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Refer to drawings.

- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Aluminum Doors Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Company, Inc.; 500 Heavy Wall, or comparable product by manufacturers listed.
 1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on inside of door.
- B. FRP Doors: Aluminum-framed doors with FRP infill panels:
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Special-Lite; SL-20 FRP/Aluminum Hybrid doors.
 2. Face Sheets: Pebble-textured, 0.120-inch thick FRP in colors selected by Architect.
 3. Cores: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam, 5 pcf density, achieving a minimum R-value of 9.
- C. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware", except as follows:
 1. Special-Lite SL-301 adjustable door bottom in bottom rails of doors.
 2. Special-Lite AS-A4 adjustable meeting stile astragals at pairs of doors.
 3. Special-Lite SL-11HD Select continuous hinges.
 4. Special-Lite SL-60 aluminum keyed mullion at pairs of doors.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm. or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Dark bronze.

2.9 STEEL PRIMING

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying primer.
- B. Surface Preparation: Perform manufacturer's standard cleaning operations to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel.
- C. Priming: Apply manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Contractor is responsible for field verification of rough openings as construction tolerances may adjust the Aluminum Frame Elevation Drawings in the Construction Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.

6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Factory Installation: Install the following items at the factory to obtain specified warranty:

1. Exit/panic devices.
2. Outside trim.
3. Locksets.
4. Flush bolts.

C. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

D. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

E. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

F. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

G. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

I. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect.
 - 1) For punched openings, test 25 percent of installation, in each type of exterior finish cladding, unless noted otherwise.
 - 2) For storefront, test each installation, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Intent: The intent of this Section is to provide finish hardware for the proper operation and control of all wood, hollow metal and aluminum doors in the Project. Prior to bidding, notify the Architect of any doors that do not have hardware meeting this intention.
- B. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swinging doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed. This Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to furnishing and installing complete, the following:
 - 1. Finish hardware for proper operation and control of all wood, aluminum and hollow metal doors, including hinges, locks and latch sets, closers, panic devices, autoflushbolts, electric strikes, magnetic holders, removable mullions, cylinders, keys, miscellaneous stops, flat goods, weatherstripping and thresholds as required.
 - 2. Cylinder for access doors where specified.
- C. Related work in other sections:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors, frames and silencers: Section 081113.
 - 2. Wood doors: Section 081416.
 - 3. Aluminum doors: Section 084113.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Finish Hardware" includes items known commercially as finish hardware which are required for swing, and folding doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each hardware item. Include information necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finishes.

1. Manufacturer shall submit written certification confirming closers compliance with U.L. 10C.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit a hardware schedule in a vertical format (horizontal format not acceptable), organized into sets, including the information below. Designations for door numbers and hardware sets in the schedule shall match those used in the Construction Documents for each opening.
 1. Hardware Schedule shall be coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand function, and finish of door hardware.
 2. Catalog cuts of each type of exposed hardware unit, highlighted in color to indicate compliance with the Hardware Schedule.
 3. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
 4. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 5. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 6. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc., contained in schedule.
 7. Mounting locations for hardware.
 8. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 9. Deviations from Specifications shall be noted in cover letter.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.
- D. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule, at the same time as the Hardware Schedule, indicating keying for all locks and how Owner's instructions, on keying of locks has been fulfilled. Keying schedule must be approved before ordering any locks.
- E. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of such other work, to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location and installation of hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications: Manufacturer's product numbers are indicated for convenience in identifying finish hardware items. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's description for indicated product number constitutes minimum standards of quality, design, function and performance required for each item to be incorporated into the Project.
 1. It will be the responsibility of the Bidder to furnish with his Bid a list clarifying any deviations from these specifications written or implied, in order that a fair and proper

evaluation be made. Those Bidders not submitting a list of deviations will be presumed to have Bid as specified.

- C. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized Architectural Finish Hardware Supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 2 years. Supplier shall be or employ an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is certified by and member of the Door and Hardware Institute. The Architectural Hardware Consultant shall be available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - 1. Supplier shall meet with the Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Pamphlets No. 80, No. 101 and of authorities having jurisdiction requirements. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL, FM or Warnock Hersey for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.
 - 1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL or FM labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL or FM label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- E. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the following standards, unless indicated otherwise:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - a. A115 Series - Door and Frame Preparation.
 - b. A156 Series - Hardware.
 - 2. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Publications:
 - a. 1201 - Auxiliary Hardware.
 - b. 1301 - Materials and Finishes.
 - 3. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI) Publications:
 - a. Keying - Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature.
 - b. Abbreviations and Symbols.
 - c. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors.
 - d. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard and Custom Steel Doors and Frames.
 - e. Wood Door Standards W1, W2, WDHS-2, WDHS-3.
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
 - a. NFPA Pamphlet No. 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. International Building Code - current edition as adopted and amended by the authority having jurisdiction.

6. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference in accordance with Section 013100. In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 3. Requirements for key control system.
 4. Address and timeframe for delivery of keys and cores.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Section 013100 as follows:
1. Architectural Finish Hardware supplier (AFHS) shall conduct the preinstallation conference at the site. The AFHS shall instruct finish hardware installer on proper installation, adjustment and troubleshooting for each operable item of finish hardware specified. The AFHS shall observe the installation and adjustment of the first three locksets, closers and exit devices.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Package each hardware item in separate containers with all screws, wrenches, installation instructions and installation templates. Mark or tag each box with hardware heading and door number according to approved hardware schedule.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation. Provide a complete packing list showing items, door numbers and hardware headings with each shipment.
- D. Store hardware in shipping cartons above ground and under cover to prevent damage.
1. Provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Aluminum Door Hardware - Deliver hardware for aluminum doors as directed by the door supplier for factory installation by the aluminum door manufacturer.
- F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system, as applicable.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: If there are any products listed hereinafter that normally require a maintenance or service contract, provide the Owner and Architect with details and costs of standard maintenance or service contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE - GENERAL

- A. Provide the materials or products indicated by trade names, manufacturer's name, or catalog number.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard products meeting the design intent of this Specifications, free of imperfections affecting appearance or serviceability.
 - 1. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.
 - 2. Provide hardware complete with all fasteners, anchors, instructions, layout templates, and any specialized tools as required for satisfactory installation and adjustment.
 - 3. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
 - 4. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated or approved. Finish screws exposed under any condition to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as
 - 5. Finish all other hardware in accordance with the BHMA finish as follows, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers screws to secure hardware.
 - 6. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.

Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where indicated otherwise or where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work. In such cases, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex bolt fasteners.

7. Provide factory pinned cylinders and cores.

- C. Hardware is specified in the hardware schedule by set, type, and functions which have been selected as best meeting the application requirements. Acceptable products for each category are specified under PART 2 of this Specification.

2.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hinges:

1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:
 - a. Height:
 - 1) Doors up to 41" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
 - 2) Doors 42" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
2. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
 - a. Provide wide throw hinges where required by frame details.
3. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-6" in height. Add one hinge for each additional 30 inches of height.
4. Provide non-removable pins for all exterior doors and out-swinging corridor doors. Use nonrising pins for all other doors.
5. Pre-drill pilot holes for hinge fasteners at factory to suit hinge type.
6. Provide continuous hinges where specified.

B. Power Transfer Devices:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires sufficient to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.
3. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with sufficient number and wire gauge with standardized Molex plug connectors to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified power transfer for connection to power supplies.

C. Locksets:

1. Locksets shall meet or exceed ANSI Grade 1 requirements.

2. Electronic locks: Provide motor based electrified locksets with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.

D. Panic Devices:

1. Exit devices are to be grade 1 heavy duty.
2. Devices are to incorporate a flush and tapered end cap.
3. Provide devices with break away type vandal resistant trim.
4. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrical requirements.
6. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware. Touchpads shall not incorporate lexan or plastic push pads.
7. Except on fire-rated doors, or unless specified otherwise, provide panic devices with hex dogging device to hold latch bolt open on doors with closers.
8. Electronic panic devices: Provide motor based electronic latch retraction with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.

E. Closers:

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for unit size based on door size, weather exposure and usage.
2. Provide room side mounted closers, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
4. Through-bolt all closer units, using sex bolt fasteners.
5. Surface closers shall exceed ANSI A156.4 Grade 1 requirements.
6. Furnish all brackets, drop plates, special templates, and any other necessary hardware required to insure proper installation.
7. Closers shall not incorporate Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) technology.
8. Closer cylinders, arms, adapter plates, and metal covers shall have a powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117.

F. Automatic Operators

1. Provide low energy automatic operator electromechanical units complying with ANSI A156.19.
2. Provide units with manual off/auto/hold-open switch, push and go function to activate power operator, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, hold-open delay adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds, and logic terminal to interface with accessories, mats, and sensors.
3. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details.
4. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

G. Stops

1. Provide heavy duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide overhead stop at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, opens against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop.
2. Provide floor stops only where specified.

2.3 KEYING

- A. Provide cylinders/locks with Owner's Large Format Interchangable core cylinders.
 1. Provide construction cylinders for all keyed doors during construction.
 2. Permanent cores supplied by Owner.
 3. Provide the correct type of cylinder for each hardware application, and supply cylinder with correct tailpiece and/or cam.
- B. Provide keys as follows:
 1. Construction Keys: Ten (10).
- C. Identification: Stamp all (master-type) keys with the following:
 1. Do Not Duplicate.
 2. Key change number (all keys).

2.4 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

- A. Requirements:
 1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
 2. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
 3. Gasketing and astragals on aluminum frames by door manufacturer.

2.5 SILENCERS

- A. Requirements:
 1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
 2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
 3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.6 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door to the greatest extent possible, unless otherwise indicated. In general, match items to the finish for the latch, lock or push-pull unit for color and texture.

1. Product description or schedule:

- a. 626 satin chrome-plated.
- b. 630 satin stainless steel.
- c. 613 dark bronze.
- d. 643E/695 dark bronze.

2.7 HARDWARE PRODUCTS

A. Hinges:

- 1. Specified manufacturer: IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company.
- 2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

B. Continuous Gear-Type Hinges:

- 1. Specified manufacturer: IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company.
- 2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Select Products Limited.

C. Locksets:

- 1. Specified manufacturer: Schlage Lock; an Allegion Company.
- 2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Sargent; an ASSA Abloy Company.

D. Exit Devices:

- 1. Specified manufacturer: Von Duprin; an Allegion Company.
- 2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Sargent; an ASSA Abloy Company.

E. Closers:

- 1. Specified manufacturer: LCN Closers; an Allegion Company.
- 2. Substitutions: Not allowed. Products to match Owner standard.

F. Automatic Operators:

1. Specified manufacturer: LCN Senior Swing; an Allegion Company.
2. Substitutions: Dorma ED100 Series, a DormaKaba Company.

G. Flatgoods:

1. Specified manufacturer: Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.
2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Rockwood; an ASSA Abloy Company.

H. Stops:

1. Specified manufacturer: Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.
2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Rockwood; an ASSA Abloy Company.
 - c. Trimco

I. Thresholds:

1. Specified manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing; an ASSA Abloy Company.
 - b. Reese Enterprises.
 - c. National Guard Products.

J. Door Gasketing:

1. Specified manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable substitutions:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing; an ASSA Abloy Company.
 - b. Reese Enterprises.
 - c. National Guard Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Carefully inspect doors, frames, and conditions under which hardware will be installed. Notify the Architect of any conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent door operations. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

1. Frames shall be verified, inspected, and confirmed by General Contractor as being plumb and true.
- B. Refer to Sections 081113, 081416, and 084113 for additional installation requirements.
- C. Prior to hardware installation, the Hardware Supplier shall meet with the Owner's Representative, Architect, and Hardware Installer to ensure the Installer has and understands the manufacturers' installation requirements for all hardware items.
 1. The Supplier shall observe the installation of the first lockset, closer and panic device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount Hardware units at heights indicated in respective DHI Standards, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and written recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be field finished, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 1. Special care shall be taken to avoid damaging surrounding surfaces.
- D. Provide fasteners and anchoring devices of suitable size, quantity, and type to secure hardware in proper position for heavy use and long life.
 1. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Adjust door closers immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Advance backcheck to eliminate shock at dead stop. Set latching speed to assure unassisted positive latching.
 1. Degrees of swing of doors for self-limiting closers shall be maximum available.
- F. Install each protection plate with a thinly-spread spot of mastic at its center to assure even contact before fastening with screws. Install all such plates on visual centers of closed doors. Set bottom edges of all such plates flush with door bottom.
- G. Cut and fit thresholds to door frame profiles. Prepare thresholds for the attachment of strikes and clearance for spindles as required. Set thresholds in a continuously laid bed of polyisobutylene mastic sealant to completely fill voids and exclude moisture from every source.

- H. Seal weather protection components attached to the exterior sides of doors and frames, such as drip caps and weatherstripping, in place with clear silicone caulk in such a manner as to ensure a continuously filled seam throughout the joinery.
- I. Cut and fit weatherstripping accurately to provide the greatest possible continuity of the contact element. Adjust closer templating as required.
- J. At exterior doors, obtain satisfactory operation of the installation, then apply a thin layer of clear silicone caulk under hinge leaves, and outside lock trim. Remove excess caulk after torquing fasteners.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
 - 1. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.4 INSTRUCTION AND INSPECTION

- A. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- B. After hardware is installed and adjusted, the Supplier shall inspect the job with the Architect and the Contractor to determine if the hardware is functioning properly.
 - 1. Maintain the instruction sheets, layout templates, and any supplementary literature regarding hardware in a readable condition. Transmit all such items to the Owner's Representative, together with all spare parts, specialized tools, other accessories supplied with the hardware, and a copy of the approved hardware schedule at the time of instruction.
- C. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the acceptance of hardware in each area, the Installer, accompanied by the representative of the latch and lock manufacturer, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper function of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units at no cost to the Owner. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.5 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets listed below represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

B. Hardware Sets

HARDWARE SET: 01

DOOR NUMBER:

A101A

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	710	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	695	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	695	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-EO-CON 24 VDC	710	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON 24 VDC	710	VON
1	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	613	SCH
1	EA	LFIC PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER		
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	695	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	695	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4021	695	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 MS AS REQ (120/240 VAC)	ANDKB	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT	695	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCHLESS	8310-810S	630	LCN
1	EA	BOLLARD	B-6SQ-AT-DB-SM-SQ14	DBZ	WIK
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39D	D	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-P (LENGTH AS REQ.) (EPT TO POWER SUPPLY)		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQUIRED (PRODUCT TO EPT)		SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904 900-4RL 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		
	EA	CARD ACCESS	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		

OPERATION: PANICS DOGGED (MADE PUSH/PULL) ELECTRONICALLY DURING BUSINESS HOURS.
AFTER HOURS ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. OUTSIDE ACTUATOR ONLY OPERABLE WHEN
DOOR IS DOGGED OR AFTER VALID CARD READ, INSIDE ACTUATOR ALWAYS OPERABLE.
ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 02

DOOR NUMBER:

A101B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330	710	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	695	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	695	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4021	695	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 MS AS REQ (120/240 VAC)	ANDKB	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT	695	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCHLESS	8310-810S	630	LCN

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND UNLOCKED. PRESSING ACTUATOR OPENS DOOR.
ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

NOTE: AUTO OPERATOR SEQUENCED WITH EXTERIOR DOOR.

HARDWARE SET: 03

DOOR NUMBER:

A108G

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	710	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	695	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-EO	710	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER		
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	695	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	695	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18	695	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61	695	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39D	D	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 04

DOOR NUMBER:

A108C

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	613	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	DBL CYL STORE W/DB	L9466L 03A	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39D	D	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-V3-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		

HARDWARE SET: 05

DOOR NUMBER:

A102B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	613	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	DBL CYL STORE W/DB	L9466L 03A	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436	626	IVE
			(WHERE WALL STOP NOT COMPATIBLE)		
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 06

DOOR NUMBER:

A102A A126 B107.7 B112 B113

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-L-LBR-03	710	VON
2	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	613	SCH
2	EA	LFIC PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER		
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	695	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18	695	LCN
2	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30	695	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61	695	LCN
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		

HARDWARE SET: 07

DOOR NUMBER:

B119

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	710	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	695	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LX-RX-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON 24 VDC	710	VON
1	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	613	SCH
1	EA	LFIC PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER		
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	695	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 MS AS REQ (120/240 VAC)	ANDKB	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-818T	630	LCN
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39D	D	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-P (LENGTH AS REQ.) (EPT TO POWER SUPPLY)		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQUIRED (PRODUCT TO EPT)		SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		
	EA	CARD ACCESS	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. PANICS MAY BE DOGGED (MADE PUSH/PULL) ELECTRONICALLY OR VIA HEX KEY. OUTSIDE ACTUATOR ONLY OPERABLE WHEN DOOR IS DOGGED OR AFTER VALID CARD READ, INSIDE ACTUATOR ALWAYS OPERABLE. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 08

DOOR NUMBER:

A108A A108E

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	710	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	695	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	695	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-EO-CON 24 VDC	710	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON 24 VDC	710	VON
1	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	613	SCH
1	EA	LFIC PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER		
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	695	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	695	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4021	695	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT	695	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39D	D	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-P (LENGTH AS REQ.) (EPT TO POWER SUPPLY)		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQUIRED (PRODUCT TO EPT)		SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904 900-4RL 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUMINUM FRAME MANUFACTURER		
	EA	CARD ACCESS	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		

OPERATION: PANICS DOGGED (MADE PUSH/PULL) ELECTRONICALLY DURING BUSINESS HOURS.
AFTER HOURS ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 09

DOOR NUMBER:

EB111B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-NL-03	626	VON
1	EA	LFIC RIM HOUSING	20-079	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	695	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	H.D. WALL STOP	WS443	626	IVE
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	SWEEP W/ DRIP EDGE	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05HM	BLK	SCE

HARDWARE SET: 10

DOOR NUMBER:

A125

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 03A	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	695	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 11

DOOR NUMBER:

A116 B106

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE CON 12/16/24/28 VAC/VDC	630	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (4111 CUSH AT A116)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
	EA	CARD ACCESS	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 12

DOOR NUMBER:

A107 B105

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (3EA AT 7' DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-NL-03	626	VON
1	EA	RIM HOUSING	20-079	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (4111 CUSH AT A107)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 13

DOOR NUMBER:

~~A206~~ A207 A118B B205

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 13A

DOOR NUMBER:

A206 B111A

EACH TO HAVE:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>HINGE</u>	<u>5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5</u>	<u>652</u>	<u>IVE</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>STOREROOM LOCK</u>	<u>L9080L 03A</u>	<u>626</u>	<u>SCH</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL</u>	<u>26-094 36-083</u>	<u>626</u>	<u>SCH</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>PERMANENT CORE</u>	<u>SUPPLIED BY OWNER</u>	<u>626</u>	<u>SCH</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>LFIC TEMP CORE</u>	<u>23-030 ICX</u>	<u>ORG</u>	<u>SCH</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>WALL STOP</u>	<u>WS406/407CVX</u>	<u>630</u>	<u>IVE</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>SET</u>	<u>H.D. SOUND SEAL</u>	<u>870AA-S</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>ZER</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>DOOR BOTTOM</u>	<u>361AA</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>ZER</u>

HARDWARE SET: 14

DOOR NUMBER:

B107.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-03	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEAL	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 15

DOOR NUMBER:

A118	A119B	A120B	A121	A122B	B109
EACH TO HAVE:					
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (3 EA AT DOORS UNDER 7'6")	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	90F (OMIT AT B109)	630	GLY
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX (AT B109)	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 16

DOOR NUMBER:

A117	A119	A120	A122	B108	B117
EACH TO HAVE:					
QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (90 DEG. ACTIVE LEAF ONLY)	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	SET	H.D. SOUND SEAL	870AA-S	AA	ZER
2	EA	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	355AA	AA	ZER
2	EA	ACCOUSTIC ASTRAGAL	383AA	AA	ZER

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 17

DOOR NUMBER:

B103B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 18

DOOR NUMBER:

B110 B111

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA ST-2730 (ACTIVE LEAF ONLY)	689	LCN
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 19

DOOR NUMBER:

B116 B206

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	695	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	643E/71	IVE
				6	

HARDWARE SET: 20

DOOR NUMBER:

A203A A203B A203B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH	695	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18	695	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30	695	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61	695	LCN

HARDWARE SET: 21

DOOR NUMBER:

B118 B125

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
			(ACTIVE LEAF AT B125)		
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SECURITY ASTRAGAL	43SP	SP	ZER
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 22

DOOR NUMBER:

B212

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC MORT. CYL SHELL	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	SET	H.D. SOUND SEAL	870AA-S	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	361AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	ACCOUSTIC ASTRAGAL	383AA	AA	ZER

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 23

DOOR NUMBER:

B208 B209 B210 B211

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-094 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 24

DOOR NUMBER:

A105 A115

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	710	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 03A 09-544	643E	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	643E	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SUPPLIED BY OWNER	626	SCH
1	EA	LFIC TEMP CORE	23-030 ICX	ORG	SCH

HARDWARE SET: 25

DOOR NUMBER:

A111 A113 A114

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DEADBOLT W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9440 03A 09-544 OS-OCC	630	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	SOUND SEAL	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 26

DOOR NUMBER:

A204 A205 B114 B115 B203 B204

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DEADBOLT W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9440 03A 09-544 OS-OCC	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (4111 EDA AT A204, A205)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	SOUND SEAL	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 27

DOOR NUMBER:

A108 A110 A112

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 28

DOOR NUMBER:

EA201 EA202 EA203 EB100 EB101 EB103A
EB112C EB112D EB113B EB123

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR

ALL HARDWARE IS EXISTING - NO NEW WORK

HARDWARE SET: 29

DOOR NUMBER:

A106D A108F A121.1 A125.1 A203C A203D
B125.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR

HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
18 December 2024
ASI 007

HARDWARE SET: 30

DOOR NUMBER:

EB102B	EB102C	EB102D	EB102E	EB102F	EB103C
EB111C	EB112A	EB112B	EB112E	EB112F	EB113A
EB113C	EB113D				

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR

ALL HARDWARE IS EXISTING - NO CHANGE REQUIRED

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors.
 - 2. Interior borrowed lites.
 - 3. Curtain wall and storefront framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage

attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Specified Design Snow Loads: As indicated, but not less than snow loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7.0, "Snow Loads."
 - c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 3 seconds.
 - d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
 - f. Thickness of Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each type indicated throughout Project.
 - C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.

2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 6-inch-square Samples for glass and of 6-inch-long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 6-inch-square Samples for glass.
 1. Tinted Insulating Glass Samples.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: clear float glass, coated float glass, and insulating glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glass with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings: Where solar-control low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- F. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
 - 1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- G. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each glazing product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 - 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
 - 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 - 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 - 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 - 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
5. Any material indicated above.

- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene.
2. EPDM.
3. Silicone.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
5. Any material indicated above.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
- 2) GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
- 3) Pecora Corporation; 864.
- 4) Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
- 5) Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Omniseal.
- 6) Tremco; Spectrem 3.

- b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).

- c. Class: 50.

- d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

- e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 1. Security Glazing: Neoprene, 40-50 barometer hardness, with proven compatibility with glazing materials.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.

2.8 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units (CG; CTG): Class 1 (clear) annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with system performance requirements Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass (CTG).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Glass Systems Corp.
 - b. AFG Industries Inc.
 - c. Oldcastle Glass Group.
 - d. Pilkington Building Products North America.
 - e. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - f. Viracon.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.9 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Interior Clear Insulating-Glass Units (CIG) or (CTIG):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Vitro Glass; non-coated, clear, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Glass Systems Corp.
 - b. AFG Industries Inc.
 - c. Guardian Glass.
 - d. Oldcastle Glass Group.
 - e. Pilkington Building Products North America.
 - f. Viracon.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 mm and 6.0 mm.
 - a. Interspace Content: Air.
 - b. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - 1) Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions, and indicated.
 - c. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - 1) Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions, and indicated.

B. Solar-Control Low-E Tinted Insulating-Glass Units (TIG) or (TTIG):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian Glass; SNX 51/23 Crystal Gray tinted, or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Glass Systems Corp.
 - b. AFG Industries Inc.
 - c. Oldcastle Glass Group.
 - d. Pilkington Building Products North America.
 - e. Viracon.
 - f. Vitro Glass.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 mm and 6.0 mm.
 - a. Interspace Content: Air.
 - b. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (tinted) Low-E coated float glass.
 - 1) Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions, and indicated.
 - c. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - 1) Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions, and indicated.
 - d. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - e. SHGC: 0.18.
 - f. Visible Light: 36%.
 - g. Ratio VLT / SHGC: 1.96.
 - h. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do

come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for floor covering installation.
 - 2. See Application Locations article at the end of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.
- B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer
- B. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preinstallation testing reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained person who available for consultation and Project-site inspection.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.
 - 1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) and not more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) at least 48 hours before use.
 - 2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F (3 deg C) higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace leveling system that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. System failures, including coating delamination, more than 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m), or more than 0.10 perm (3.45 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) of water vapor transmission.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:
 - 1. MVER: Maximum 25 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (11.34 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) when tested according to ASTM F1869.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in situ probes.
- B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.10 perm (5.75 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M.
- C. Tensile Bond Strength: For MVE-control system, greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete according to ASTM D7234.

2.2 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Maxxon Corporation; MVP One, one-part epoxy resin based zero-VOC moisture barrier and primer, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Moisture Control, Inc.
 - 2. Koster American Corporation.
 - 3. Laticrete International.
 - 4. Synthetics International.
- B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F3010-qualified, fluid-applied, one- or two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.
 - 1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of 3000-psi (20.68-MPa) compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing:
 - 1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
 - 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.
 - 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.
 - 4. Tensile-Bond-Strength Testing: For typical locations indicated to receive installation of MVE-control system, install minimum 100-sq. ft. (9.29-sq. m) area of MVE-control system to prepared concrete substrate and test according to ASTM D7234.
 - a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.
 - 1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.
 5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.
 6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.
 7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.
 8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.
- C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.
1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.
- C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.
- D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.
- E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.
- B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.
1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
 2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.
- B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

3.6 APPLICATION LOCATIONS

- A. Apply moisture vapor emission control system to slabs-on-grade at the following locations:
 1. Room No's. A101, A104, A105, A109, A110, A111, A112, A113, A114, A117*, A119*, A120*, A122*, B108*, B116.
 2. * Indicates application at portion of room to receive carpet only.

END OF SECTION 090561.13

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: 1-hour, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. STC Rating: 51, minimum.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:
 - 1. Moisture- and Mold-resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner with long edges double-beveled, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2) National Gypsum Company.
 - 3) United States Gypsum Company.
- D. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Studs: Manufacturer's standard CH profile for repetitive members as follows:
 - 1. Depth: 6-inch.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.030 inch.
- F. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- G. Finish Panels: As indicated.

- H. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Reinforcing: Galvanized-steel reinforcing strips with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated).
- F. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
 - 1. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.
- D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- G. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.
- H. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

- 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

- 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks at Contractor's Option: Roll-formed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0180 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
 - 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Gypsum board, Type X.
 - 3. Gypsum ceiling board.
 - 4. Abuse-resistant gypsum board.
 - 5. Impact-resistant gypsum board.
 - 6. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
 - 7. Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
 - 8. Interior trim.
 - 9. Joint treatment materials.
 - 10. Laminating adhesive.
 - 11. Sound-attenuation blankets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Provide marked-up Floor and Reflected Ceiling Plans indicating proposed control joint locations for approval.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum Co.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company.
 - 5. Temple-Inland

6. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: National Gypsum Board; Purple XP Hi-Abuse Drywall.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: National Gypsum Board; Purple XP Hi-Impact Drywall.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Non-Cementitious Backer Units: ASTM C 1178. Apply to all walls and ceiling indicated to receive gypsum board as substrate for tile or simulated tiles/stone tub and shower surround panels.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
 - b. Durock Glass Mat tile backer board, USG Company.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; DensShield Tile Backer.

2. Mold resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use Compounds recommended by Manufacturer for joints and finishing at Acoustically Enhanced gypsum board ceilings.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Setting Type: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- D. Tile Backer Units Accessories:
 1. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant type required by board manufacturer for securing units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.

- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: At areas where Abuse- or Impact-Resistant type is not indicated.
 - 2. Ceiling Type: At ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Abuse-Resistant Type: Up to 8'-0" high at all wall areas, and not designated for Impact-Resistant type.

4. Impact-Resistant Type: Up to 8'-0" high in Corridors, Lobbies, stairways, and toilet rooms (except tile backing panels at tile).

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect. Provide control joints where indicated, at a minimum as follows:
 - 1. At walls and partitions exceeding thirty (30) feet.
 - 2. At bulkheads, ceilings, and soffits exceeding thirty (30) feet.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are a substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092953 MULLION MATE® PLUS (PATENT PENDING) EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
PARTITION GAP CLOSURE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. This section includes drywall accessories or noise control components featuring Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure, as shown on the Architectural Drawings.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Section 084413 "Curtain Wall and Glazed Assemblies" for Curtain Wall Construction
 - 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
 - 4. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for gypsum base for veneer plaster and for other components of gypsum-veneer-plaster finishes.
 - 5. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for interior gypsum board, accessories, trim, and finishes.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS/SECTIONS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Section 1 Specification section as it applies to work of this Section.
- C. Finish Schedule or Finish Legend as it applies to work of this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES:

- A. GENERAL
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of the following, except where more stringent requirements are indicated by building codes.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 2604 – Specification for Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D2247 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
 - 2. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 3. ASTM E1399/E1399M-97 Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
 - 4. ASTM E90-2016 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - 1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products

1.04 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All components of the Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure shall be provided by one (1) Manufacturer to ensure single source responsibility and quality control.
- B. Partition Gap Closure shall meet specified performance requirements listed in ASTM E1399/E1399M-97 for the joint width minimum and maximum dimension verification as well as the cyclic movement performance for Class IV – Combined movement which encompasses Seismic, Thermal and Wind Sway, movement at a cycling rate greater than or equal to 10 cycles per minute.
- C. Sound Transmission Class (STC) for Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure per ASTM E90-2016. See Tables A and B for specific STC ratings.
- D. All materials are Class A rated per ASTM E84.

Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion)								
Patent Pending		Baseline Wall STC						
		35	40	45	50	55	60	65
Mullion Mate® Plus - 2	2.0" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	39	41
	2.5" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	38	40
Mullion Mate® Plus - 3	3.0" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	37	38
	3.5" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	37	38
Mullion Mate® Plus - 4	4.0" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	37	38
	4.5" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	37	38
Mullion Mate® Plus - 5	5.0" Gap	34	34	35	36	37	37	38
	5.5" Gap	33	34	35	36	37	37	38
	6.0" Gap	33	34	35	36	37	37	38
	6.5" Gap	33	34	35	36	37	37	38
Mullion Mate® Plus - 7	7.0" Gap	32	34	34	36	36	37	38
	7.5" Gap	32	34	34	36	36	37	38
	8.0" Gap	32	34	34	36	36	37	37
	8.5" Gap	32	34	34	36	36	37	37
Mullion Mate® Plus - 9	9.0" Gap	32	33	34	36	36	37	37
	10.0" Gap	31	33	34	36	36	37	36
	12.0" Gap	30	32	33	35	35	35	35
	13.5" Gap	30	32	33	35	35	35	35

Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Glass)								
Patent Pending		Baseline Wall STC						
		35	40	45	50	55	60	65
Mullion Mate® Plus - 2	2.0" Gap	35	38	42	45	49	54	58
	2.5" Gap	35	38	42	45	49	54	58
Mullion Mate® Plus - 3	3.0" Gap	35	38	41	45	49	53	57
	3.5" Gap	35	38	41	45	49	53	57
Mullion Mate® Plus - 4	4.0" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
	4.5" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
Mullion Mate® Plus - 5	5.0" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
	5.5" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
	6.0" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
	6.5" Gap	34	37	40	44	48	52	56
Mullion Mate® Plus - 7	7.0" Gap	33	35	36	38	39	41	43
	7.5" Gap	33	34	36	37	39	40	42
	8.0" Gap	32	34	35	37	38	40	41
	8.5" Gap	32	33	35	36	38	39	41
Mullion Mate® Plus - 9	9.0" Gap	32	33	35	36	37	39	40
	10.0" Gap	31	32	34	35	36	38	39
	12.0" Gap	31	32	33	34	34	35	36
	13.5" Gap	31	32	32	33	33	34	34

Table A

Table B

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submission must be made within ten (10) working days of the General Contract Award to avoid project delay.
- B. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's:
 - 1. Product Specifications
 - 2. Detail Drawings
 - 3. Installation Instructions
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit samples consisting of 12" long Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure and finish Q-Panel as specified, as well as accessories.
- D. Sustainability:
 - 1. Materials and Resources
 - a. Building Life-Cycle Impact Reduction
 - i. LCAs for aluminum are available.
 - a) Aluminum - http://www.gordon-inc.com/literature/pdf/cisca_background_report_aluminum_2020-04-24.pdf
 - b. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Environmental Product Declarations
 - i. Industry-average EPDs for aluminum are available.
 - a) Aluminum - http://www.gordon-inc.com/literature/pdf/101.1_cisca_industry_wide_epd_aluminum_specialty_products.pdf
 - c. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Sourcing of Raw Materials
 - i. Regional Materials – Raw materials can be purchased from Vendors within 100 miles of the project location and fabrication of all materials in Bossier City, LA, U.S.A.
 - ii. Gordon's mission is to locate recycled materials that are not only of high recycled content, but extracted, produced, or extruded in the U.S.A.
 - d. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Material Ingredients
 - i. Full disclosure of material recycled content is available.
 - e. Construction and Demolition Waste Management
 - i. Most products shipped from our plant are engineered to fit and reduce field cutting during installation.
 - a) Fewer indoor air quality problems
 - b) Less scrap and debris – cleaner work environment
 - c) Less noise pollution caused by field cutting of materials.
 - d) Maintain comfort and well-being of workers and occupants.
 - 2. Indoor Environmental Quality
 - a. Low-Emitting Materials
 - i. Gordon's State-of-the-art Powder Coating line produces the highest quality powder coated surfaces while also contributing to our sustainability drive.
 - a) No heavy Metals used in pre-treatment.

- b) Processed water is fully compliant for introducing into waste stream.
 - c) Extremely efficient use of powder coating through reclamation system reducing powder wastage.
 - d) Factory finished products shipped from our plant eliminates field painting.
 - 1. Prevents odorous and irritating air contaminants.
 - 2. Introduces no hazardous waste.
 - 3. Contributes no VOCs.
 - 4. Maintains comfort and well-being of workers and occupants.
 - b. Interior Lighting
 - i. Gordon's AAMA 2604 powder coating finishes can provide the proper light reflectance to improve illumination in the space and reduce lumen output requirements.
 - c. Acoustic Performance
 - i. Gordon's Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure provides STC value for transitions at the building perimeter and curtainwall.
- 3. Innovation
 - a. Innovation
 - i. Gordon is a strategic partner with the design community and continuously finds ways to design products that can aid in improving environmental performance.
 - b. LEED Accredited Professional
 - i. Gordon has LEED Accredited Professionals on staff to assist with your sustainability requirements.
- 4. Detailed explanation of LEED Credits and Gordon, Inc.'s Contribution can be located at <http://www.gordon-inc.com/company/sustainability/>.
- E. Certification: Submit certification from Manufacturer of accessory attesting products comply with specified requirements, including finish as specified.
- F. Qualification Data:
 - 1. Firms specified in "Quality Assurance" Article must demonstrate their capabilities and experience by including lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. All components of the Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures shall be provided by a single Manufacturer to ensure responsibility and quality control.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer must have manufacturing and delivery capacity required for the project and shall have successfully completed at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials, and techniques as herein specified.
 2. Manufacturer must own and operate its own manufacturing facilities for all metal components. "Stick Built" or "Kit of Parts Systems" consisting of components from a variety of Manufacturers/Fabricators will not be considered or accepted.
 3. Manufacturer must own and operate its own painting and finishing facility to assure single source responsibility and quality control.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installers shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience installing systems of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. All materials shall be protected during fabrication, shipment, and installation to prevent damage to the finished work from other trades.
- B. To avoid lasting deformation of the Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure components when exposed to temperature and humidity extremes, store this material at or near room temperature. Allow a minimum of 48 hours for the product to adjust to internal room temperature and humidity conditions before installing the Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure.
- C. Store Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from the weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
- D. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommend by Manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside Manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Exercise care in loading, unloading, storing, and installing units to preclude bending, warping, twisting and other surface damage.

1.08 WARRANTY:

- A. Standard Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Warranty of one (1) year for workmanship and for finish against defects in materials and/or workmanship.
- B. Extended Workmanship Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Workmanship Warranty (must be requested at time of quotation) may be extended up to a maximum of twenty (20) years from date of material shipment, when installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Extended Finish Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Finish Warranty (must be requested at time of quotation) may be extended up to a maximum of twenty (20) years from date of material shipment, when installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. No substitutions are permitted for the Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with the provisions

of Section 01 60 00. Companies desiring to submit a proposal shall submit all descriptive information of the system proposed including photographs and Shop Drawings of at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials and techniques as herein specified

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures manufactured by Gordon, Inc. For all inquiries contact:

Gordon, Inc.
5023 Hazel Jones Road
Bossier City, LA 71111
(800) 747-8954
sales@mullionmate.com

- B. The listed Manufacturer shall not be construed as closing specifications to other prospective Manufacturers, but rather as establishing a level of quality in a metal system. Other systems may be submitted for approval, as provided for in the specifications at least ten (10) working days prior to submission of bids. Companies desiring to submit a proposal shall submit all descriptive information of the system proposed including photographs and Shop Drawings of at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials, and techniques as herein specified.

2.02 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures. Surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures are not acceptable. All metal shall be of the highest commercial grade available.
- B. Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures are pre-assembled, and spring-loaded to provide a tight fit for vertical junctures of partitions and window walls.
- C. Materials:
1. Aluminum extrusions: 6063-T5 or T6 temper alloy.
 2. Aluminum sheet, 3000 series alloy.

2.03 FABRICATION:

- A. Provide Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures in specified lengths and size to fit specified openings.
1. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 2 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 2" – 2-15/16".

2. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 3 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 3" – 3-15/16".
3. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 4 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 4" – 4-15/16".
4. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 5 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 5" – 6-15/16".
5. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 7 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 7" – 8-15/16".
6. Specify Mullion Mate® Plus - 9 (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) for openings 9" – 13-1/2".

Single-Piece construction available in lengths up to sixteen (16) feet. Spliced conditions are available in lengths up to thirty (30) feet.

- B. Provide Mullion Mate® End Caps in ten (10) foot lengths and widths to fit specified wall conditions.

1. Mullion Mate® End Caps –
 - a. Specify MMEC-375 for 3-3/4" walls.
 - b. Specify MMEC-487 for 4-7/8" walls.
 - c. Specify MMEC-600 for 6" walls.
 - d. Specify MMEC-725 for 7-1/4" walls.
 - e. Specify MMECBF-518 for 5-1/8" walls.
 - f. Specify MMECBF-514 for 5-1/4" walls.
 - g. Specify MMECBF-512 for 5-1/2" walls.
 - h. Specify MMEC-618 for 6-1/8" walls.
 - i. Specify MMECBF-812 for 8-1/2" walls.
 - j. Specify out-to-out wall width for custom-fit applications.

2.04 FINISHES:

- A. Comply with the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. All material shall be in a finish chosen from one of the following options:
 1. Field Paintable
 2. Factory Anodized
 - a. Standard satin clear anodized.
 - b. Custom color anodized.
 3. Factory applied Powder Coating to match Standard Colors or Custom Color and gloss as required.
 - a. Factory finish with a 5-stage pretreatment with dried-in-place conversion coating followed by:
 - i. AAMA 2604, super durable compliant powder coating, with Antimicrobial Properties, which provide up to 99.9999% anti-microbial efficacy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examination of Surfaces: Installer must examine conditions under which work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.
- B. Verify that field measurements and block-out dimensions are as shown on Shop Drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the Manufacturer to achieve the best result for the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures shall be inspected before installation to be free from dents, scratches, and other defects.
- B. Install Mullion Mate® Plus (Against the Mullion / Against the Glass) Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures in accordance with Manufacturer's written Installation Instructions and Details.
- C. Space Enclosure: Do not install any work until space is enclosed and weatherproofed, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temperature and humidity shall be continuously maintained at values near those of final occupancy.

3.04 CLEANING:

- A. Follow Manufacturer's cleaning instructions for specified finish.

3.05 PROTECTION:

- A. Procedures: Advise the Contractor of procedures required to protect the finished work from damage during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 092953

SECTION 092953 MULLION MATE® PRO EXTRUDED ALUMINUM PARTITION
GAP CLOSURE (Patented1) Pro

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. This section includes drywall accessories or noise control components featuring Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure, as shown on the Architectural Drawings.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Section 084413 "Curtain Wall and Glazed Assemblies" for Curtain Wall Construction
 - 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
 - 4. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for gypsum base for veneer plaster and for other components of gypsum-veneer-plaster finishes.
 - 5. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for interior gypsum board, accessories, trim, and finishes.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS/SECTIONS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Division 1 Specification sections as it applies to the work of this Section.
- C. Finish Schedule or Finish Legend as it applies to work of this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES:

- A. GENERAL
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of the following, except where more stringent requirements are indicated by building codes.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 2604 – Specification for Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials)
 - 1. ASTM D2247 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
 - 2. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. ASTM E1399/E1399M Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
 - 4. ASTM E90-2016 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products

1.04 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All components of the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure shall be provided by one (1) Manufacturer to ensure single source responsibility and quality control.
- B. Partition Gap Closure shall meet specified performance requirements listed in ASTM E1399/E1399M-97 for the joint width minimum and maximum dimension verification as well as the cyclic movement performance for Class IV – Combined movement which encompasses Seismic, Thermal and Wind Sway, movement at a cycling rate greater than or equal to 10 cycles per minute.
- C. Sound Transmission Class (STC) for Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure per ASTM E90-2016. See Table A for specific STC ratings.

Mullion Mate® Pro (Patent 12,024,881)					
		Baseline Wall STC			
		50	55	60	65
Mullion Mate® Pro - 4	4.0" Gap	50	54	58	62
	4.5" Gap	50	53	57	61
	5.0" Gap	50	53	57	60
Mullion Mate® Pro - 5.5	5.5" Gap	50	53	57	61
	6.0" Gap	50	53	56	59
	6.5" Gap	50	53	56	59
Mullion Mate® Pro - 7	7.0" Gap	50	53	55	58
	7.5" Gap	48	51	54	56
	8.0" Gap	46	48	51	54
	8.5" Gap	44	46	48	50

Table A

- D. All materials are Class A rated per ASTM E84.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submissions must be made within ten (10) working days of the General Contract Award to avoid project delay.
- B. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's:
 - 1. Product Specifications
 - 2. Detail Drawings
 - 3. Installation Instructions
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit samples consisting of 12" long Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure and finish Q-Panel as specified, as well as accessories.
- D. Sustainability:

1. Materials and Resources

- a. Building Life-Cycle Impact Reduction
 - i. LCAs for aluminum are available.
 - a) Aluminum - http://www.gordon-inc.com/literature/pdf/cisca_background_report_aluminum_2020-04-24.pdf
 - b. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Environmental Product Declarations
 - i. Industry-average EPDs for aluminum are available.
 - a) Aluminum - http://www.gordon-inc.com/literature/pdf/101.1_cisca_industry_wide_epd_aluminum_specialty_products.pdf
 - c. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Sourcing of Raw Materials
 - i. Regional Materials – Raw materials can be purchased from Vendors within 100 miles of the project location and fabrication of all materials in Bossier City, LA, U.S.A.
 - ii. Gordon's mission is to locate recycled materials that are not only of high recycled content, but extracted, produced, or extruded in the U.S.A.
 - d. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Material Ingredients
 - i. Full disclosure of material recycled content is available.
 - e. Construction and Demolition Waste Management
 - i. Most products shipped from our plant are engineered to fit and reduce field cutting during installation.
 - a) Fewer indoor air quality problems
 - b) Less scrap and debris – cleaner work environment
 - c) Less noise pollution caused by field cutting of materials.
 - d) Maintain comfort and well-being of workers and occupants.
2. Indoor Environmental Quality
- a. Low-Emitting Materials
 - i. Gordon's State-of-the-art Powder Coating line produces the highest quality powder coated surfaces while also contributing to our sustainability drive.
 - a) No heavy Metals used in pre-treatment.
 - b) Processed water is fully compliant for introducing into waste stream.
 - c) Extremely efficient use of powder coating through reclamation system reducing powder wastage.
 - d) Factory finished products shipped from our plant eliminates field painting.
 - 1. Prevents odorous and irritating air contaminants.
 - 2. Introduces no hazardous waste.

3. Contributes no VOCs.

1. Maintains comfort and well-being of workers and occupants.
 - b. Interior Lighting
 - i. Gordon's AAMA 2604 powder coating finishes can provide the proper light reflectance to improve illumination in the space and reduce lumen output requirements.
 - c. Acoustic Performance
 - i. Gordon's Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure provides STC value for transitions at the building perimeter and curtainwall.
3. Innovation
 - a. Innovation
 - i. Gordon is a strategic partner with the design community and continuously finds ways to design products that can aid in improving environmental performance.
 - b. LEED Accredited Professional
 - i. Gordon has LEED Accredited Professionals on staff to assist with your sustainability requirements.
4. Detailed explanation of LEED Credits and Gordon, Inc.'s Contribution can be located at <http://www.gordon-inc.com/company/sustainability/>.
- E. Certification: Submit certification from Manufacturer of accessory attesting products comply with specified requirements, including finish as specified.
- F. Qualification Data:
 1. Firms specified in "Quality Assurance" Article must demonstrate their capabilities and experience by including lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Source Limitations:
 1. All components of the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures shall be provided by a single Manufacturer to ensure responsibility and quality control.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. A manufacturer must have manufacturing and delivery capacity required for the project and shall have successfully completed at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials, and techniques as herein specified.
 2. A manufacturer must own and operate its own manufacturing facilities for all metal components. "Stick Built" or "Kit of Parts Systems" consisting of components from a variety of Manufacturers/Fabricators will not be considered or accepted.
 3. Manufacturer must own and operate its own painting and finishing facility to assure single source responsibility and quality control.
- C. Installer Qualifications:

- a. Installers shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience installing systems of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. All materials shall be protected during fabrication, shipment and installation to prevent damage to the finished work from other trades.
- B. To avoid lasting deformation of the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure components when exposed to temperature and humidity extremes, store this material at or near room temperature. Allow a minimum of 48 hours for the product to adjust to internal room temperature and humidity conditions before installing the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure.
- C. Store Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from the weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
- D. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommend by Manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside Manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Exercise care in loading, unloading, storing and installing units so as to preclude bending, warping, twisting and other surface damage.

1.08 WARRANTY:

- A. Standard Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Warranty of one (1) year for workmanship and for finish against defects in materials and/or workmanship.
- B. Extended Workmanship Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Workmanship Warranty (must be requested at time of quotation) may be extended up to a maximum of twenty (20) years from date of material shipment, when installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Extended Finish Warranty:
 1. Furnish Manufacturer's Standard Finish Warranty (must be requested at time of quotation) may be extended up to a maximum of twenty (20) years from date of material shipment, when installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. No substitutions are permitted for the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 60 00. Companies desiring to submit a proposal shall submit all descriptive information of the system proposed including photographs and Shop Drawings of at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials and techniques as herein specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures manufactured by Gordon, Inc. For all inquiries contact:

Gordon, Inc.
5023 Hazel Jones Road
Bossier City, LA 71111,
(800) 747-8954
sales@mullionmate.com

- B. The listed Manufacturer shall not be construed as closing specifications to other prospective Manufacturers, but rather as establishing a level of quality in a metal system. Other systems may be submitted for approval, as provided for in the specifications at least ten (10) working days prior to submission of bids. Companies desiring to submit a proposal shall submit all descriptive information of the system proposed including photographs and Shop Drawings of at least ten (10) projects within the past five (5) years, utilizing systems, materials, and techniques as herein specified.

2.02 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures. Surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures are not acceptable. All metal shall be of the highest commercial grade available.
- B. Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures are pre-assembled, and spring loaded to provide a tight fit for vertical junctures of partitions and window walls.
- C. Materials:
1. Aluminum extrusions: 6063-T5 or T6 temper alloy.
 2. Aluminum sheet, 3000 series alloy.

2.03 FABRICATION:

- A. Provide Extruded Aluminum Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures in specified lengths and size to fit specified openings.
1. Specify Mullion Mate® Pro - 4 for openings 4.0" – 5-7/16".
 2. Specify Mullion Mate® Pro - 5.5 for openings 5.5" – 6-15/16".
 3. Specify Mullion Mate® Pro - 7 for openings 7.0" - 8.1/2".

Single-Piece construction available in lengths up to sixteen (16) feet. Spliced conditions are available in lengths up to thirty (30) feet.

- B. Provide Mullion Mate® End Caps in ten (10) foot lengths and widths to fit specified wall conditions.
1. Mullion Mate® End Caps –
 - a. Specify MMEC-375 for 3-3/4" walls.
 - b. Specify MMEC-487 for 4-7/8" walls.
 - c. Specify MMEC-600 for 6" walls.

d. Specify MMEC-725 for 7-1/4".

- e. Specify MMECBF-518 for 5-1/8" walls.
 - f. Specify MMECBF-514 for 5-1/4" walls.
 - g. Specify MMECBF-512 for 5-1/2" walls.
 - h. Specify MMEC-618 for 6-1/8" walls.
 - i. Specify MMECBF-812 for 8-1/2" walls.
- C. Caulk for Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures is to be specified as follows:
- 1. ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT, G, A.
 - 2. Federal Specification TT-S-00230C Type II, Class A.
 - 3. NSF Nonfood Compounds Category Code P1.

2.04 FINISHES:

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. All material shall be in a finish chosen from one of the following options:
 - 1. Field Paintable
 - 2. Factory Anodized
 - a. Standard satin clear anodized.
 - b. Custom color anodized.
 - 3. Factory applied Powder Coating to match Standard Colors or Custom Color and gloss as required.
 - a. Factory finish with a 5-stage pretreatment with dried-in-place conversion coating followed by:
 - i. AAMA 2604, super durable compliant powder coating, with Antimicrobial Properties, which provide up to 99.9999% efficacy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examination of Surfaces: Installer must examine conditions under which work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.
- B. Verify that field measurements and block-out dimensions are as shown on Shop Drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the Manufacturer to achieve the best result for the project conditions.
- C. To avoid lasting deformation of the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures components when exposed to temperature and humidity extremes, store this material at or near room temperature. Allow a minimum of 48 hours for the product to adjust to internal room temperature and humidity conditions before installing the Mullion Mate® Pro Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closures.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Comply with Manufacturer's printed instructions, governing regulations for Seismic Codes, and any other regulations applicable to work.
- B. Space Enclosure: Do not install any work until space is enclosed and weatherproofed, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temperature and humidity shall be continuously maintained at values near those of final occupancy.

3.04 CLEANING:

- A. Follow Manufacturer's cleaning instructions for specified finish.

3.05 PROTECTION:

- A. Procedures: Advise the Contractor of procedures required to protect the finished work from damage during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 092953

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Glazed ceramic wall tile.
 - 3. Thresholds.
 - 4. Tile backing panels.
 - 5. Waterproof membranes.
 - 6. Crack isolation membranes.
 - 7. Setting materials.
 - 8. Grout materials.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Metropolitan Community College, Longview Campus.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

2. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.
3. Require attendance of installation material manufacturer, tile supplier, tile installer and installers of related work. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related work.
4. Meeting agenda includes but is not limited to:
 - a. Tile and installation material compatibility.
 - b. Grouting procedure.
 - c. Maintenance and cleaning products and methods.
 - d. Surface preparation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed ceramic wall tile.
3. Thresholds.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membranes.
6. Crack isolation membranes.
7. Setting materials.
8. Grout materials

B. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For tile with aesthetic classification V3 or V4, provide 12 tiles from same production run.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
2. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers for Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of material manufacturers for environmental conditions before, during, and after installation.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- D. For interior applications:
 1. Do not begin installation until the building is completely enclosed and maintains temperature and humidity conditions consistent with "after occupancy" conditions for a minimum of 2 weeks.

2. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
3. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tilework from carbon dioxide build-up.
4. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50°F (10°C) in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standards or manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer. Tiles listed in "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component. Obtain system products from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer to guarantee Manufacturer System Warranty:
 1. Laticrete
 2. MAPEI
 3. TEC
- C. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- D. Obtain waterproof membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- E. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 1. Thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Joint sealants.
 4. Cementitious backer units.
- F. Accessory Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 1. Metal Trim:
 - a. Schluter

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed (TL-01)
 - 1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings by the following:
 - a. Daltile: Color Wheel Classic
 - 2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 3. Tile Pattern Style: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
 - 4. Face Size: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
 - 5. Thickness: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
 - 6. Face: Plain with square edges.
 - 7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
 - 8. Tile Grout: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings by the following:
 - 9. Tile Pattern: As shown on Interior Elevations in the Drawings.
 - 10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Bullnose 6" side, S4369MOD, module size 3 by 6 inches.
 - 11. Internal Corners:
 - a. Field-butt square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

12. Outside Corner Trim: Schluter, Finec Brushed Stainless Steel.

B. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed (TL-02)

1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings by the following:
 - a. Mosa: Murals Change
2. Tile Pattern Style: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
3. Face Size: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
4. Thickness: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
5. Face: Plain with square edges.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
7. Tile Grout: as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings by the following:
8. Tile Pattern: As shown on Interior Elevations in the Drawings.
9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Bullnose 6" side, S4369MOD, module size 3 by 6 inches.
10. Internal Corners:
 - a. Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.
11. Outside Corner Trim: Schluter, Finec Brushed Stainless Steel.
12. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - a. Internal Corners:
 - 1) Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Stainless Steel Thresholds:
 1. Manufacturer:

- a. Schluter (Basis of Design)
- b. Reno-U and Schiene

2. Description:

- a. Match Architect's Sample as noted in Drawings in Finish Schedule.

2.5 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense.
 - b. TEC, H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
 - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 - 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. MAPEI; Ultraflex LFT.
 - 2. TEC; Ultimate 6 Plus Mortar

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Polymer Type:
 - a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2. Acrylic resin/styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.8 FLEXIBLE SEALANT

- A. 100% Silicone Sealant: Heavy-traffic expansion and movement, joints, horizontal and vertical complying with ASTM standards: ASTM: Meets C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T1, T2, NT, I, M, G, A and O and conforms to C794 adhesion properties, (#23 Clear color meets ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT).
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; Mapesil T or equal product by one of the following:
 1. Laticrete.
 2. TEC.

2.9 GROUT RELEASE

- A. Grout Release: High-performance sacrificial coating that protects the tile surface from grout stains, improves cleanability and reduces the risk of grout haze or film residue, interior and exterior applications on all-natural stone (such as marble, limestone, sandstone, slate, granite, travertine, etc), porcelain/ceramic tiles, masonry and quarry tiles.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; UltraCare Grout Release or equal product by one of the following:
 1. Laticrete.
 2. TEC.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
- C. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
 1. Manufacturer: Schluter (Basis of Design).
 2. Description: Reno-U and Schiene.
 3. Material and Finish: Metallic; Brushed Stainless Steel.
- D. Metal Edge Trim Profile for wall termination and edge protection:
 1. Manufacturer: Schluter (Basis of Design).

2. Description: DILEX-AHKA
 3. Terminations: finishing and edge protection profile for the outside corners of tiled surfaces.
 4. Material and Finish: Metallic; Brushed Stainless Steel.
- E. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
- F. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- G. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
- 2.11 STONE, TILE AND GROUT MAINTENANCE, CLEANERS AND GROUT HAZE REMOVERS
- A. Neutral-pH Cleaner: Highly concentrated, zero-VOC, for ceramic, porcelain and natural-stone surfaces. Helps prevent soap scum buildup and hard water deposits.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; UltraCare Concentrated Tile & Grout Cleaner or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete.
 - b. TEC.
- B. Epoxy Grout Haze Remover: Professional-strength, water-based formulation that helps remove epoxy grout haze from tile and natural-stone surfaces. Natural citrus scent, nonflammable and easy to use.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; UltraCare Epoxy Grout Haze Remover or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete.
 - b. TEC.
- 2.12 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT
- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives bonded mortar bed or comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- E. Substrate Flatness:

1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
 2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
- F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- B. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with "Referenced Standards" Article in the Evaluations and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated
- C. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
 - d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for

straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

- F. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- G. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- H. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- J. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- K. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- L. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- M. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install at locations indicated where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
- N. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.
- O. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- 1. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor: TCNA F113: Thinset mortar.

- a. Ceramic Tile Type: TL-03.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. TCNA W245 or TCNA W248: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: TL-01, TL-02.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
 - d. Waterproof Membrane: Fluid-applied membrane.
 - e. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.
 - f. Movement Joints: Types and locations on Drawings.
- C. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations: ANSI A108.1A is wet-set method, ANSI A108.1B is cured-bed method, and ANSI A108.1C allows Contractor choice of using either method.
 - 1. TCNA B420: Thinset mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board over vapor-retarder membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: TL-01.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling panels
 - 2. Exposed grid suspension system
 - 3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
 - 4. Perimeter trim
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 095100 - Acoustical Ceilings
 - 2. Section 095113 - Acoustical Fabric-Faced Panel Ceilings
 - 3. Section 095300 - Acoustical Ceiling Suspension Assemblies
 - 4. Section 092000 - Plaster and Gypsum Board
 - 5. Section 018113 - Sustainable Design Requirements
 - 6. Section 018119 - Indoor Air Quality Requirements
 - 7. Section 024200 - Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials
 - 8. Divisions 23 - HVAC Air Distribution
 - 9. Division 26 - Electrical
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - 3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.

7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
 8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 9. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material.
 - a. Armstrong Fire Guard Products.
 10. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.
 11. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems.
 12. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
 13. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- B. International Building Code.
- C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components.
- G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report.
 1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems.
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report.
 1. 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System.
- 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Metropolitan Community College, Longview Campus
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data:
 1. Acoustical panels.
 2. Metal suspension system.
 3. Metal edge moldings and trim.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

- C. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of, and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
 - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) Coordinate "Qualification Data" Paragraph below with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and as may be supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit written certification if compliance with requirements.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping.
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to the Owner, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
 - 3. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory.

- B. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct, or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.13 ALTERNATE CONSTRUCTION WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Ceiling material being reclaimed must be kept dry and free from debris.
- B. Contact the Armstrong Recycle Center a consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycling of the ceiling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceiling Panels (Basis of Design)

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - a. APC-01 Lyca PB
 - b. Calla Health Zone
- B. Suspension System:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC--01

- A. Basis of Design LyraPB Tegular or equal, Item #8361PB, No added formaldehyde; See Finish Schedule for size, finish, and edge condition.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 1. Type and Form, Type XII: Glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth. Binder may not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Color: White
- E. Surface Texture: Smooth
- F. Light Reflectance (LR): White Panel meets ASTM E 1477; 0.88
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.95.

- H. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; Classified with UL label on product carton 190 In "Edge/Joint Detail" Paragraph below, insert a manufacturer's special or proprietary edge detail if required.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Tegular 9/16" for interface with Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee Grid.
- J. Thickness: 1"
 - 1. 1 inch.
 - 2. As indicated in Drawing in Finish schedule
- K. Modular Size: As indicated in the Finish Schedule in the Drawings.
- L. Dimensional Stability: HUMIGUARD Plus
- M. Recycled Content: Post-consumer – 12%, Pre-consumer 59%
- N. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label
- O. Life Cycle Assessment: Third Party Certified Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)
- P. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC--02

- A. Basis of Design Calla Health Zone Tegular or equal, Item #2232; See Finish Schedule for size, finish, and edge condition.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form, Type IV: Mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
- D. Scrubability: withstands up to 150 scrub cycles using a scrubability tester as per ASTM 02486.
- E. Color: White
- F. Surface Texture: Smooth
- G. Light Reflectance (LR): White Panel meets ASTM E 1477; 0.85.
- H. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.80.

- I. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton 38.
- J. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; Classified with UL label on product carton 170
- K. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (HPVA).
- L. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Tegular 9/16" for interface with Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee Grid.
- M. Thickness: 1"
- N. Modular Size: As indicated in the Finish Schedule in the Drawings.
- O. Dimensional Stability: HUMIGUARD Plus
- P. Recycled Content: Up to 76% total recycled content.
- Q. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label
- R. Life Cycle Assessment: Third Party Certified Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)
- S. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR APC-01, APC-02

- A. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee Grid or equal Revise "Metal Suspension-System Standard" Paragraph below if indirect-hung system is required. For an indirect-hung system, also insert specification requirements and prepare Drawing details for the carrying channels, their support, and the clips that attach the main runners to the carrying channels, unless these items have been delegated to Contractor. Carrying channels may be inserted in this Section or in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- C. Components:
 - 1. Main beams and cross tees, base metal, and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching
 - a. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
 - b. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.

- c. Sustainability: Environmental Product Declaration (EPD), Health Product Declaration (HPD)
- d. Acceptable Product: Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee Grid
- e. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least three times design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- f. Edge Moldings and Trim: 7800 – 12' Wall Molding

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than < 12 gauge diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- G. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors where installation is specified in other sections.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.
 - 2. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M[, and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems in accordance with tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts in accordance with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.
- C. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

METROPOLITAN CC LONGVIEW AUTOMOTIVE INSTITUTE
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
LEE'S SUMMIT, MO

13-23128-00
9 FEBRUARY 2024
BID SET

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Acoustical tiles.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Accessories.
 - 4. Metal edge moldings and trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.
 - 2. Section 095133 "Acoustical Metal Pan Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of metal-pan units with exposed and concealed suspension systems.

- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. Acoustical tiles.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Accessories.
 - 4. Metal edge moldings and trim.

- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

- 1. Acoustical Tiles: Six inch Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.

3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.
4. Seismic Clips: Full size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components adjacent to acoustical tiles.
 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot (1:48).

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide panels and method of attachment by a single manufacturer.
- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Directly Attached Acoustical Tile Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES <ATC-01>

- A. Unika Vaev Ecooustic Panels

- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide tiles as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: 100% PET, up to 80% recycled content.
- D. Size: As indicated on Drawings in Finish Schedule
- E. Color: As indicated on Drawings in Finish Schedule.
- F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended in writing by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before adhesively bonding tiles to wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using acoustical tile adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:
 - 1. Wipe and prime ceiling.
 - 2. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing.
 - 3. Install splines in joints between tiles and maintain bottom surface to a uniform level. Shim tile or correct substrate as required to maintain levelness.
 - 4. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Directly Attached Ceilings: Install bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) and not exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) cumulatively.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 095423 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Suspended Metal Panel Ceilings.
 - 2. Cable hangers and fasteners.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Sections for HVAC.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for Electrical.
 - 3. Section 09 54 00 Specialty Ceilings.
 - 4. Section 09 53 00 (09500) – Acoustical Ceiling Suspension Assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- 1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 2. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of suspended metal panel ceilings and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For Suspended Metal Panel Ceilings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For Suspended Metal Panel Ceilings.
 - 1. Include reflected ceiling plans, sections, and details, drawn to scale, showing the following:
 - a. Suspended Metal Panel Ceiling patterns and joints.
 - b. Ceiling suspension members.
 - c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure and locations of cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted items including, but not limited to, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
 - e. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Linear Metal Pans: 12 inches (305 mm) long by full-width Samples of each type, color, and finish and a 12-inch- (305-mm-) long spliced section.
 - 2. Exposed Molding and Trim: 12-inch- (305-mm-) long Samples of each type, color, and finish.
 - 3. Translucent Backer: 12 inches (305 mm) long by full width.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.

8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) Coordinate "Qualification Data" Paragraph below with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and as may be supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit written certification if compliance with requirements.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Suspended Metal Panel Ceilings Components: Quantity of each pan, carrier, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide panels and method of attachment by a single manufacturer.
- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for testing indicated.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of each type of linear metal ceiling as shown on Drawings.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ceiling components and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Exercise care in moving and opening cartons to prevent damage to the panel face.
- C. Handle ceiling components and accessories in a manner that prevents damage.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install interior ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Building areas to receive panels shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products can be installed up to 100°F (38°C) with humidity not exceeding 90% RH. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the panels. Following installation, conditions must be maintained below 70% RH or near those intended for final occupancy.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Metal Panels: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Panels: Manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Attachment devices: Rusting and manufacturing defects.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Attachment devices: One (1) year from date of substantial completion.
- C. Warranty Language: Manufacturer's products are expressly warranted for a period of one (1) year from purchase to be free from defects in material and workmanship, when installed according to manufacturer's published installation procedures. During the warranty period manufacturer will repair or at its option replace the products that are proven to be defective. Manufacturer is NOT responsible for any intentional or accidental abuse, misuse, or neglect incurred on the original warranted product, and shall as determined by manufacturer, void the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Vapor® (Trail) - Torsion Spring Ceiling Panels:

1. Arktura Panel with integrated LED backlighting (Basis of Design)

B. Suspension System for Custom Perforated Ceiling Panels:

1. Armstrong (or equal):
 - a. 7301TS - Prelude XL 12' HD Main Beam slotted for torsion spring.
 - b. XL7328 - Prelude XL 2' Cross Tee.
 - c. 7147 WH - Torsion spring perimeter trim (extruded).
 - d. 7871 WH - (alternate trim) W Mold.
 - e. 7131 WH - Torsion spring perimeter trim -2 part (must use when adjacent to Arktura wall channel mount system).
 - f. 7126 - Spreader hold down clip.

2.2 METAL PANEL SUSPENDED CEILINGS MMC-01

A. Panels:

1. Surface Texture: Smooth; see Section 2.3.
2. Composition: 0.06 Aluminum 5052.
3. Color: Color from RAL System.
4. Size: Approximately 2' x 4'.
5. Trail Perforation: custom algorithmically generated pattern by Arktura with varying sizes and shapes. Perforated pattern to be continuous across panelized system (panel edge to panel edge). Smooth inside cut faces.
6. Recycled Content: 30% up to 60% recycled content upon request.
7. Backer: Frosted backer for integrated LED backlighting.

B. Attachment System

1. Installation Hardware: The custom engineered, prefabricated panels will be designed for an Armstrong Metalworks torsion spring grid suspension structure. The perimeter trim and other main tees in the suspension grid are part of the Armstrong Metalworks torsion spring system. The torsion springs themselves are supplied by Arktura with the custom perforated metal panels.

C. Pans and Suspension System:

- #### D. Metal Pans: Complying with ASTM E1264 for Type XIII or Type XX and formed to snap on to carriers securely, without separate fasteners.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For metal-pan assemblies, including backings, determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper recommended by producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated [
 3. Form: Perforated.
 4. Backing<Translucent>.
 5. Metal-Pan Finish: Protected on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping and as follows:
 - a. Color-Coated Finish: Manufacturer's standard powder-coat baked paint finish complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - 1) Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; See Finish Schedule in Drawings.
 - 2) Light Reflectance (LR) Coefficient: Not less than 0.61 LR when tested in accordance with ASTM E1477.
- E. Carrier Suspension System: Manufacturer's standard complying with requirements in ASTM C635/C635M for applications indicated; complete with carriers, splice sections, stabilizing components, connector clips, alignment clips, leveling clips, hangers, molding, trim, retention clips, load-resisting struts, fixture adapters, and other suspension components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.
1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M, hot-dip galvanized, cold-rolled sheet steel, G60 (Z180) coating designation ASTM A879/A879M, electrolytic zinc-coated, cold-rolled steel, 08Z (24G) coating designation.
 2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 3. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers.
 4. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as for carriers.
 5. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced as standard with manufacturer.
 6. Carrier Finish: Flat black.
- 2.3 CARRIER-SYSTEM HANGERS, BRACES, AND TIES
- A. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wire complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung is less than yield stress of wire, but provides not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

- C. Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed from 0.04-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Air-Distribution Devices: Where indicated on Drawings, provide independently suspended air-distribution devices that are relocatable and adjustable from below finished ceiling, that do not interrupt ceiling components, and that are fully concealed by and integrated with ceiling system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear metal ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. To field verify each ceiling area as-built and establish coordinated layout of panels. Arktura to supply standard diagrams and instructions needed for panel installation. Panel sub-structure shall be level and plumb. Panel substructure shall be structurally sound as determined by an engineer. Panel substructure shall be free of defects detrimental to work and erected in accordance with established building tolerances.
- B. Coordinate panel layout and openings with mechanical, electrical and sprinkler fixtures as necessary.
- C. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANEL SUSPENDED CEILINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C636/C636M and seismic requirement indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns in 3 inches (76 mm). Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, power-actuated fasteners, or postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (203 mm) from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Install suspension-system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another.
1. Install stabilizer channels, tees, and bars at regular intervals to stabilize carriers and at light fixtures, air-distribution equipment, access doors, and other equipment; spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated.
 2. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- D. Cut linear metal pans for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness.
- E. Install linear metal pans in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.
1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.
 - a. Install pans with butt joints aligned using internal pan splices.
 3. Install directionally textured or patterned metal pans in directions indicated.

- F. Install hold-down clips where indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of linear metal ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners to take place in successive stages, in test areas and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of linear metal ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Test Areas: Test installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor when installation has reached 20 percent completion but before pans have been installed.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Proper maintenance and regular servicing of the coated surfaces are both prerequisites for the claims of any guarantee and require regular cleaning at least once each year. For severe environmental pollution, for example in regions with increased salt contamination and/or chemical exhausts, meaning in a direct area of influence or within the vicinity of an industrial or chemical enterprise, or in the immediate vicinity of a sea coast or within a defined chemical/radioactive precipitation zone, the building must be cleaned more often. In this way possible damage can be made subject to timely recognition and remedied on time by suitable measures.
- C. If a coated component is soiled during transport, through storage or assembly, the cleaning of this component must take place immediately with clear, cold or lukewarm water. Neutral or a weak alkaline detergent can be used against severe soiling.
- D. Protect ceiling panel assemblies from damage during construction. Use temporary protective coverings where needed as approved by the ceiling panel manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 095423

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber stair accessories.
 - 3. Rubber molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE B-01

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Nora systems, Inc.
 2. Roppe Corp.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with concrete or resilient floor coverings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations; See Finish Schedule in Drawings..
- I. Finish: Matte.

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE B-03

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Nora systems, Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corp.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings or sealed or polished concrete.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations; See Finish Schedule in Drawings.
- I. Finish: Matte.

2.3 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE B-02, B-04

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Nora systems, Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corp.

- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations; See Finish Schedule in Drawings.
- I. Finish: Matte.

2.4 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Roppe Corporation USA; Symmetry Stair treads, Hammered Square Nose one-piece tread and riser.
- C. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.
 - 1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
 - 3. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
 - 4. Nosing Height: 1.77 inches.
 - 5. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) and tapered to back edge.
 - 6. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
 - 7. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.
- D. Landing Tile: Per Finish Schedule on Drawings.
- E. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.5 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Nora systems, Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corp.
- B. Description: Rubber cap for cove carpet, cap for cove resilient floor covering, carpet bar for tackless installations, carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.6 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.

- 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096543 - LINOLEUM FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Linoleum floor tile.
 - 2. Linoleum sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of linoleum flooring.
 - 1. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm) sections.
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Include manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of linoleum flooring, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm) sections of each different color and pattern required.
- E. Heat-Welded Seam Samples: For each linoleum flooring product and welding bead color and pattern combination required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm) Sample applied to rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Product Schedule: For linoleum flooring. RF-01, RF-02.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of linoleum flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
 - 2. Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of sheet flooring installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for flooring installation and seaming methods indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).
 - 1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.
 - 2. Sheet Flooring: Store rolls upright.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 72 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 72 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.

- D. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after flooring installation.
- E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For linoleum flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. 100% USDA Certified BioBased Product. Compliant with CDPH 01350 requirements for VOC emissions and indoor air quality.

2.2 LINOLEUM SHEET FLOORING RF-01, RF-02

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Forbo.
- B. Linoleum Sheet Flooring: ASTM F2034, Type I, linoleum sheet with jute backing.
 - 1. Construction: Marmoleum Walton is a homogeneous floor covering made from natural ingredients including flax seed oil, rosin binders, wood flour, limestone and dry pigments which are mixed and then calendared onto a natural jute backing.
 - 2. Factory Finish: Topshield is a high-performance finish. Its double UV cured double layer technology delivers extraordinary performance and clear and vibrant colors that remain over time. Topshield creates a 'ready to use' Marmoleum that requires no initial maintenance or polymer application. The surface can be repaired or refreshed in cases of accidents or after years of intensive use.
 - 3. Roll Size: In manufacturer's standard length, but not less than 78 inches (1980 mm) wide.
 - 4. Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
- C. Heat-Welding Bead: For seamless installation, solid-strand product of linoleum flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Colors: Match linoleum flooring.
- D. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's sample; See Finish Schedule in Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by linoleum flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to linoleum flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

- D. Do not install flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 72 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing flooring.
- B. Scribe and cut flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, door frames, and nosings.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- E. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- F. Adhere flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Heat-Welded Seams: For seamless installation, comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.4 LINOLEUM SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll linoleum sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out linoleum sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches (152 mm) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
 - 5. Eliminate deformations that result from hanging method used during drying process (stove bar marks).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting linoleum flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing linoleum flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect linoleum flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. After allowing drying room film (yellow film caused by linseed oil oxidation) to disappear, cover linoleum flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096543

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Seamless fluid-applied flooring.
 - 2. Coved seamless wall base.
 - 3. Thick bed mortar at depressed slabs.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed at joints in resinous flooring systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- C. Product Schedule: For resinous flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- E. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Applicator shall notify manufacturer of project requirements before bidding. Manufacturer shall provide written statement to the Architect that they accept single source warranty for entire installation including labor for one year. Warranty shall include removal and replacement if proven defective. Defective items include, but are not limited to, debonding, regionalized discoloration, excessive wear and staining by bodily fluids. Non-acceptance in writing by manufacturer is grounds for rejection of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Resinous Flooring: Provide resinous flooring systems, for use inside the weatherproofing system, that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Resinous Flooring: 100 g/L.

2.2 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING (FAF-01)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Desco Coatings, Inc.; Desco Quartz Cremona TG (troweled), or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Neoguard.
 2. PolySpec.
 3. Stonhard.
 4. Tenant.
 5. Tnemec.
 6. Treadwell
 7. Valspar, Federal Flooring Division.
- B. Colors:
1. FAF-01: Match Architects Sample
- C. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, decorative-aggregate-filled, epoxy-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor.
1. Provide 4-inch high turned up cove base with 1-inch radius cove.
- D. System Characteristics:
1. Wearing Surface: Manufacturer's standard wearing surface for spaces specified.
 2. Overall System Thickness: 1/8 inch.
- E. Body Coats:
1. Resin: Epoxy.
 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 3. Application Method: Troweled.
 - a. Thickness of Coats: 1/8 inch.
 - b. Number of Coats: Two.
 4. Aggregates: Colored quartz (ceramic-coated silica).
- F. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.
1. Resin: Epoxy.
 2. Formulation Description: High solids.
 3. Type: Clear.
 4. Finish: Satin.
 5. Texture: Orange peel.
 6. Number of Coats: Two minimum; as required to achieve finish.

- G. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
1. Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM C 579.
 2. Tensile Strength: 2,250 psi per ASTM C 307.
 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 4,000 psi per ASTM C 580.
 4. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation per MIL-D-3134.
 5. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch per MIL-D-3134.
 6. Abrasion Resistance: 0.08 gm maximum weight loss per ASTM D 4060.
 7. Flammability: Self-extinguishing per ASTM D 635.
 8. Hardness: 85 to 90, Shore D per ASTM D 2240.
 9. Bond Strength: 425 psi, 100 percent concrete failure per ACI 503R.
- H. System Chemical Resistance: Test specimens of cured resinous flooring system are unaffected when tested according to ASTM D 1308 for 50 percent immersion in the following reagents for no fewer than seven days.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
1. Formulation Description: High solids.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.
1. Formulation Description: High solids.
- C. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated and that prevents substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.
1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - a. Provide fiberglass scrim embedded in reinforcing membrane.
- D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- E. Thick-bed mortar at depressed slabs: Laticrete 3701 mortar admixture with 226 Thick-bed mortar on Laticrete 254 Platinum Slurry bond coat, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install thick-bed mortar in depressed slabs to facilitate drainage to drains in accord with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply waterproofing membrane, where indicated, in manufacturer's recommended thickness.
 - 1. Apply waterproofing membrane to integral cove base substrates.
- D. Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.
- E. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.
- F. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
 - 1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- G. Apply troweled body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- I. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" and Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
 - d. Agenda provided by Contractor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.

2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Type, color, and location of pattern.
8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: Manufacturer's standard samples size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a quality testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. J&J Kinetex: Warranty: Lifetime performance warranties for Product Performance, Colorfastness (Light and Crocking), Stain Removal, Static Propensity, Edge Ravel, Delamination and Dimensional Stability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE: (CPT-01)

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as listed in the "Finish Schedule" in Drawings by the following:

1. J&J Flooring, Kinetex, Z Factor
- B. Color: As Listed in "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
- C. Pattern: As Listed in "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
- D. Construction: Textile Composite
- E. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
- F. Wear Layer Polyester – Applied Pattern
- G. Total Thickness: 0.205 inches
- H. Total Weight: 4.5-5.2 oz./sq. ft.
- I. Backing System: Polyester Felt Construction
- J. Dimensions: As listed in "Finish Schedule" in the Drawings.
- K. Applied Treatments:
 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- L. Performance Characteristics:
 1. Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1
 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450.0 (flaming and non-flaming)
 3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0kv
 4. Colorfastness to Light: Rating of 4.0 or greater
 5. Colorfastness to Ozone: Rating of 4.0 or greater
 6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Rating of 4.0 or greater
 7. Water Repellency: Rating of 4.0 or greater
 8. Appearance Retention Rating: Rating of 4.0 or greater
 9. Slip Resistance: Complies with ADA Guidelines for level surface
 10. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC Rating of 0.30
 11. Impact Insulation Classification: IIC Rating of 64
 12. Stain Resistance: Resists most challenging stains
 13. Bleach Resistance: Resists color change when exposed to recommended bleach cleaning solutions

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to flooring manufacture requirements.
 - 1. PH and Moisture levels to meet each Manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Installation Method: RE: Finish Schedule for design intent; verify installation method recommended by carpet tile manufacturer
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by Manufacturer.
- D. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- E. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- F. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- H. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- I. Install pattern parallel to walls.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing wall panels.
 - 2. Sound-diffusing wall panels.
 - 3. Sound-reflecting wall panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
 - 2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
 - 3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
 - 4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Panel: Full size Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
 - 2. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Panels: For each panel, color, and pattern installed, provide product equal to 10 percent of amount installed.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- C. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Warping of core.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 2. Flammability: AS/ISO 9705 group 1, AS/NZS 1530.3, ASTM E84 Class A

2.3 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel AP-01, AP-02, AP-03, AP-04, AP-05, AP-06: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of <100% PET.
1. Unika Vaev Ecooustic, Crescent
 2. Panel Shape: Concave and convex.
 3. Mounting: Edge mounted with splines secured to substrate.
 - a. Finish Color at Exposed Edges: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 4. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard 4-way joiner clips, secured to substrate.
 5. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard 100% PET panel with felt face.
 7. Edge Profile: Square.
 8. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
 9. Reveals between Panels: Flush reveals as indicated on Drawings.
 10. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.50 to 0.90 according to ASTM C423 for Type Amounting according to ASTM E795.
 11. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: <1.18 inches.
 12. Panel Width: <7 7/8 inches>.
 13. Panel Height: 15 3/4 inches.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. 100% PET, up to 23% recycled content Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.
1. Fire-Retardant Formed Plastic: Manufacturer's standard formed plastic with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- B. Facing Material AP-01, AP-02, AP-03, AP-04, AP-05, AP-06: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Unika Vaev or equal.
 2. Product Line/Pattern: Crescent.
 3. Color: As listed in Drawings in Finish Schedule
 4. Fiber Content: 100 percent PET.
 5. Width: 15 3/4 inches by 7 7/8 inches by 1.18 inches.
- C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit, and as follows:
1. Splines: Manufacturer's standard concealed metal or plastic splines that engage the kerfed edges of the unit, with other moldings and trim for interior corners, exterior corners, and exposed edges, with factory-applied finish on exposed items.
 2. 4-way Joiner Clips: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:
 - 1. Thickness.
 - 2. Edge straightness.
 - 3. Overall length and width.
 - 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
 - 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align fabric pattern and grain as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.
- B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) variation from reveal line in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for spot cleaning to be carried out by a professional cleaner.
- D. To prevent dust build up, lightly dust with a soft cloth or vacuum with a soft brush attachment.

END OF SECTION 098433

SECTION 098436 - SOUND-ABSORBING CEILING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing ceiling panels.
 - 2. Sound-absorbing baffle panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 23 Sections for HVAC
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for Electrical

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Test Methods:
 - 1. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 2. ASTM E 84/CAN/ULC S102 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Metropolitan Community College, Longview Campus.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
 - 1. Include reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Baffle: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components above ceiling units.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension devices will be attached.
 - 4. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 5. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include manufacturer's written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Baffle: For each, color, and pattern installed, furnish length equal to 10 percent of amount installed.
2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide panels and method of attachment by a single manufacturer.
- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.
- C. Exercise care in moving and opening cartons to prevent damage to the panel face.
- D. Handle panels carefully to avoid damaging units in any way.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Installation shall be carried out where the temperature is between 40 degrees F and 90 degrees F. These temperature conditions must be maintained throughout the life of the warranty.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Ceiling Baffles: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace baffles that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Baffles: Manufacturing defects.
 2. Attachment devices: Rusting and manufacturing defects.
- B. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion for Baffles and Attachment Devices.
- C. Warranty Language: Manufacturer's products are expressly warranted for a period of one (1) year from purchase to be free from defects in material and workmanship, when installed according to manufacturer's published installation procedures. During the warranty period manufacturer will repair or at its option replace the products that are proven to be defective. Manufacturer is NOT responsible for any intentional or accidental abuse, misuse, or neglect incurred on the original warranted product, and shall as determined by manufacturer, void the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain ceiling units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Arktura SoundBar and Soundbar Down (Basis of Design)
 2. FocalPoint Seam1
 3. luxxbox Blade

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 286.

2.3 SOUND-ABSORBING CEILING UNITS

- A. Sound-Absorbing Baffle Panel AB-01A&B, AB-02A&B, AB-03A&B: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front and back faces and edges of core.
1. Arktura SoundBar and SoundBar Down (B suffix styles)
 2. Panel Shape: Flat.

3. Surface Texture: Smooth
4. Color: As indicated on Drawings in the Finish Schedule.
5. Mounting: Top-edge mounted with manufacturer's standard suspension system, secured to substrate.
6. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Edge Profile: Square.
8. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
9. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.50 to 0.90 according to ASTM C423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E795.
10. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings in the Finish Schedule.
11. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings in the Finish Schedule.
12. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings in the Finish Schedule.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.
 1. 100% PET plastic (up to 60% recycled content) and metal attachment brackets.
 2. Fire-Retardant Formed Plastic: Manufacturer's standard formed plastic with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- B. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back or top edge of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated, with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- B. Measure each area and establish layout of panels and joints of sizes indicated on Drawings within a given area.
- C. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:
 1. Thickness.
 2. Edge straightness.
 3. Overall length and width.
 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- B. Field verify each ceiling area and establish layout of panels. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation. Baffle substructure shall be level and plumb. Baffle substructure shall be structurally sound as determined by that subcontractor's engineer. Baffle substructure shall be free of defects detrimental to work and erected in accordance with established building tolerances.
- C. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical, electrical and sprinkler fixtures as required.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with edges in alignment with walls and other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- D. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent units.
- E. Do not locate the panels in the direct sunlight or sagging from heat and color fade may occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Alignment with Surfaces: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.
- B. Variation from Level or Slope: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) wide from reveal line in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

- C. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Routine maintenance of SoundBar™ panels should consist of: Blot excess spills from material quickly. Wipe with a damp cloth. If stain persists, apply small quantities of carpet or upholstery shampoo solution with a damp cloth. Blot well with a clean cloth after each application of the solution. Warning, avoid excessive amounts of water. Note: Ensure adequate ventilation if the product is likely to be subject to excessive moisture.

END OF SECTION 098436

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Existing building metal surfaces.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 08 Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers specified in this Section.
 - 3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 4. Section 099600 "High-Performance Painting" for painting exposed exterior structural steel.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 3. Pratt and Lambert.
 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Gas piping and conduit: To match surface on which it occurs. Other exterior steel/galvanized metal items:
1. P-1: Sherwin Williams SW 6966 Blueblood.
 2. P-2: Sherwin Williams SW 7073 Network Gray.
 3. P-3: Sherwin Williams SW 7019 Gauntlet Gray.
 4. P-4: Sherwin Williams SW 7015 Repose Gray.
- C. Locations, but not limited to:
1. Exterior hollow metal doors and frames. Interior faces of exterior doors to match interior frame color.
 2. Steel lintels.
 3. Exterior steel piping.
 4. Existing building components.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, or equal product by one of the manufacturers indicated.
- B. Water-Based Bonding Primer: Water-based-emulsion primer formulated for exterior use and to promote adhesion of subsequent specified coatings.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams; DTM Bonding Primer, or equal product by one of the manufacturers indicated.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (Gloss Level: Semi-Gloss)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams; Sher-Cryl HPA, High-Performance Acrylic, B66-350 Series, Semi-Gloss, or equal product by one of the manufacturers indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Existing prefinished metal panels and sheet metal: Remove oil, grease, dirt, oxides, and other contaminants for the surface by cleaning per SSPC-SP1 or water-blasting per NACE Standard RP-01-72. Use caution to avoid excessive blasting pressure that may cause warping of substrates. Warped substrate materials resulting from excessive blasting pressure shall be replaced by contractor to match original condition at no additional cost to owner.

- G. New prefinished metal panels and sheet metal where noted for painting only: Prepare surfaces as per 3.2.F.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd and Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating (semigloss).
- B. Existing Building Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based bonding primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating (semigloss).

C. Painted Graphics on Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based bonding primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Primers.
 - 2. Water-based finish coatings.
 - 3. Solvent-based finish coatings.
 - 4. Dry fall coatings.
 - 5. Floor striping tape.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
 - 4. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.
 - 5. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product and floor striping tape.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

- 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- E. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers - Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products The Sherwin-Williams Company, or comparable products from one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Glidden Professional.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

2.3 PRIMERS

2.4 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler:
 - 1. PrepRite Block Filler.

2.5 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer:
 - 1. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.

2.6 METAL PRIMERS

A. Bonding Metal Primer:

1. DTM Bonding Primer.

B. Waterborne Metal Primer:

1. Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal WB Acrylic Primer.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Flat):

1. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex.

B. Interior Latex (Eggshell):

1. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex.

C. Interior Latex (Semi-gloss):

1. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex.

2.8 ALKYD PAINTS

A. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss):

1. Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane.

2.9 DRY FALL/FOG COATINGS

A. Dry fall, latex, flat.

1. Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall.

2.10 FLOOR STRIPING TAPE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: ShieldMark, Inc., Mighty Line info@mightylinetape.com 50-mils thick, peel-and-stick heavy-duty floor striping tape.

1. Solid color to be selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FLOOR STRIPING TAPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor striping tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions on properly prepared concrete floor surface.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, semigloss.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Dry Fall over Bonding Metal Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Bonding metal primer.
- b. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex, flat.
- c. Applications: Exposed roof structure and incidental items including structural steel, metal roof deck, ductwork, piping, and conduits.

2. Alkyd System over Latex Primer:

- a. Prime Coat: Waterborne metal primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, semigloss.
- d. Applications: Steel columns and bracing, bollards, hollow metal doors and frames, steel stair components, steel ship's ladder, and steel guardrails.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Dry Fall over Bonding Metal Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Bonding metal primer.
- b. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex, flat.
- c. Applications: Exposed roof structure and incidental items including structural steel, metal roof deck, ductwork, piping, and conduits.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer and matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior latex.

E. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Galvanized and primed exposed structural steel.
 - 2. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Gypsum board EP-X
 - b. Concrete, horizontal surfaces receiving sealer SCE-01.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 painting Sections for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.
 - a. Sealed Concrete Floor Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
2. Final approval of sealed concrete surfaces will be based on mockups.
 - a. If mockups are not approved, apply additional mockups at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Glidden Professional.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 5. Tnemec.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- B. Colors:
 - 1. P-2: Sherwin Williams SW 7073 Network Gray.

2.3 EXTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Structural Steel Primer:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin Williams; Macropoxy 646.

2.4 EXTERIOR COATINGS

A. Exterior Structural Steel Coating:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin Williams; Acrolon 218 HS Polyester Acrylic Polyurethane, semi-gloss.

2.5 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Block Filler:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler.

2.6 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.

B. Penetrating Epoxy Sealer for Horizontal Concrete Surfaces SCE-01:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Euclid Chemical; EUCO #512 VOX Epoxy Sealer or approved equal.
2. Two-component, water-based epoxy designed to penetrate and seal concrete surfaces.
3. 20% solids formulation.
4. Clear.

2.7 INTERIOR EPOXY COATINGS EP-X

A. PreCatalyzed Waterbased Semi-Gloss Epoxy:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial PreCatalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss., K46-1150 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove adhesives, release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, chalk, and other materials that would inhibit bond. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not apply until concrete is a minimum of 28 days old.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has an open surface texture.
 - 3. Remove all curing and sealing compounds.
 - 4. Remove all oil, dirt, debris, paint and unsound concrete.
 - 5. Pressure-wash and/or power scrub as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 6. Concrete to be damp with all puddles removed at time of application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.
- E. Sealed Concrete: Apply per manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 1. All materials to be in the proper temperature range of 60 degrees F. to 90 degrees F.
 2. Mix materials per manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Apply sealer to concrete using a pump-up or airless sprayer, or short nap roller or lambs' wool applicator.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Structural Steel Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior structural steel primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior structural steel coating.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior structural steel coating.

3.7 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Epoxy System EP-X:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PreCatalyzed Epoxy, semi-gloss.
 - c. Topcoat: PreCatalyzed Epoxy, semi-gloss.
 - d. Applications include areas other than toilet rooms.

B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces Receiving Sealer SCE-01:

1. Penetrating Epoxy Sealer:
 - a. First Coat: Applied at 250 - 300 s.f./gal.
 - b. Finish Coat: Applied at 400 – 600 s.f./gal.

END OF SECTION 099600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Markerboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Tackboard: Framed, tackable, visual display board assembly.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes markerboards and tackboards.
- C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Show locations of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Porcelain-enamel-clad, ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 1, stretcher-leveled aluminized steel, with 0.024-inch uncoated thickness; with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel at approximately 1000 deg F.
 - 1. Gloss Finish: Low reflective; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
- B. Fabric-Faced Tackboard: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, fabric-faced cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick hardboard or particleboard backing.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- E. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES (MBD)

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch-thick, magnetic, porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-glare finish.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.; LCS Markerboard or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - b. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - c. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Ghent Manufacturing Inc.
 - e. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - f. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - g. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 2. Particleboard Core: 1/2 inch thick; with 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet backing.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 MARKERBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous (locations without chalktrays noted on elevations).
 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
 1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
 2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.
- C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: All visual display units to be individually framed, unless noted to be frameless.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.7 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACE SCHEDULE

- A. Visual Display Board (MBD): Factory assembled.
 - 1. Markerboard: Porcelain-enamel markerboard assembly.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard white for a low-glare finish.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: 4'-0".
 - 5. Mounting: Wall.
 - 6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard with clear anodic finish.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray: Solid type. Omit chalktray at Gymnasium.
 - b. Map rail with display rail, end stops and flag holder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Mounting Height: 36- inches above finished floor to top of chalktray.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

1. Field-Applied Aluminum Trim: Attach trim over edges of visual display boards and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim to boards with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.

- a. Attach chalktrays to boards with fasteners at not more than 12 inches o.c.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101416 - PLAQUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a dedication plaque.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plaques.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show plaque mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each plaque at least half size.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plaques that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 PLAQUES

- A. Cast Plaque: Plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. Allen Markings International.
 - c. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - d. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
 - e. Diskey Sign Company.
 - f. Erie Landmark Company; Division of Paul W. Zimmerman Foundries.
 - g. Gemini Incorporated.
 - h. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - i. Metal Arts; Division of L & H Mfg. Co.
 - j. Metallic Arts.
 - k. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - l. Southwell Company (The).
2. Plaque Material: Cast aluminum.
3. Plaque Thickness: 0.50 inch.
4. Size: 18 inches by 22 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized finish to be lacquered for protection.
6. Background Texture: Leatherette, black
7. Integrally Cast Border Style: Single line border with beveled edge.
8. Mounting: Concealed studs.
9. Text and Typeface: Satin finish letters and textured background. Letter style to be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of styles. Lettering layout to be provided by the Architect at shop drawing stage.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by plaque manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of plaques, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Plaque Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of plaque, screwed into back of plaque, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of plaque, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.
 6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of plaque work.
- B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.
 - 2. Cast-cutout dimensional characters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letters.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 - 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Samples or color charts with actual (non-printed) colors.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast/Cutout Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and signs as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.

- b. Allen Markings.
- c. APCO Graphics, Inc.
- d. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
- e. Gemini Incorporated.
- f. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
- g. Metal Arts.
- h. Metallic Arts.
- i. Star Signs, LLC

- 2. Character Material: Alloy 514 Cast/cutout aluminum.
- 3. Character Height: See Drawings.
- 4. Thickness: 1/2-inch.
- 5. Finishes:

- a. Clear anodized

- 6. Mounting: Concealed studs using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for interior applications

- a. Hold characters 1 inch from wall surface.

- 7. Typeface: As selected by Architect.

A.B. Fabricated Channel Characters: Translucent face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.

- 1. Illuminated Characters: Backlighting character construction with LED lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.
 - a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
 - b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.
- 2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
- 3. Material Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character. But not less than 0.100 inch thick for face and 0.050 inch thick for returns.
- 4. Translucent Face Sheet: Acrylic sheet with integral color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for size of character, but not less than 0.125".
- 5. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Character Depth: 3 inches.

7. Finishes:
 - a. Paint color finish for metal sides: Dark bronze.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
 - c. Integral aluminum finish at contractor's option: Dark Bronze anodized.
8. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 - a. Hold characters at 1-1/2-inch distance from wall surface.
9. Typeface: As indicated or selected by Architect.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 4. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Paint color finish:
 - 1. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV- and water-resistant for colors and exposures indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
 - 1) Matthews Paint Co., Polyurethane, baked in shop for durability.
- B. Color Anodic Finish at Contractor's Option to Paint: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Dark bronze.
- C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface and tighten.
 - 2. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 101423.16 – ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Panel signs.
 - 2. Back-painted acrylic sign.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 2. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Section 265100 "Interior Lighting" for illuminated exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:

1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Room Signage Schedule on Drawings.
- E. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 2. American Graphics, Inc.
 3. Andco Industries Corp.
 4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 5. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 6. FFI Group, Inc.
 7. Gemini Incorporated.
 8. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
 9. Sign Masters.
 10. Sign Print, Inc.
 11. Sign Systems, Inc.
 12. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 3. Corner Condition: Square.
 4. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
 5. Color: To be selected by architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
- C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
 2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- D. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.
1. Color: To be selected by architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- E. Panel Sign Schedule:

1. Sign Type:

- a. Sign Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
- b. Message Panel Material: Cast acrylic sheet.
- c. Character Size: Minimum 3/4-inch high characters.
- d. Character Finish/Color: White
- e. Text/Message: To be verified with Owner and Architect prior to fabrication and submittal of shop drawings.

2.3 BACK-PAINTED ACRYLIC SIGN

- A. One-piece 1/4" thick clear acrylic sheet with painted graphics applied to back side.
 - 1. Artwork/colors: Furnished by owner.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
 - 3. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.
- C. Back-painted acrylic sign mounting:
 - 1. Silicone-adhesive mounting.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102113 – TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Phenolic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated.

- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS AND URINAL SCREENS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; "Duraline" Series 1082 phenolic toilet enclosures and urinal screens, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation, an ASI Group Company.
 - 2. Ampco, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation; Bradmar Partitions.
 - 4. General Partitions.
 - 5. Global Steel Products Corp, an ASI Group Company.
 - 6. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 - 7. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
 - 8. Metpar Corp.
 - 9. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Compartment Style: Floor-mounted overhead braced.
 - 1. Compartment Depth and Width: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 2. Door Widths: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 3. Height Above Floor: 12 inches (305 mm).
 - 4. Door/Panel Height: 58 inches
 - 5. Pilaster Height: As scheduled and indicated on drawings.
- C. Urinal – Screen Style: Wall mounted Continuous Brackets
 - 1. Height above floor shall be 18 inches, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid compact laminate (phenolic) core with black edges and melamine panel material, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacture's standard color range.
 - 2. Trim: Manufacturer's standard ceiling trim matching panels.

3. Material Thickness:
 - a. Doors and pilasters: 3/4 inch.
 - b. Panels and urinal screens: 1/2 inch.
4. Compartments shall incorporate a lap joint at latch stile of doors and adjacent pilasters to eliminate sightlines into stalls.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; Type 304 stainless steel, No 4 satin finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 1. Material: Heavy-duty stainless steel with satin finish.
 2. Hinges: Continuous gravity-type hinges, self-closing at accessible stalls, and factory-set to keep open at 30 degrees at other stalls.
 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Provide with privacy indicator.
 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel finished with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging

doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- C. Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with continuous brackets.
- D. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floors, level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into floor slab unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Install doors to align with tops of panels and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- E. Urinal Screens: Set units level, plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact. Attach screens to pilasters and walls with continuous brackets and anchoring devices.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of compartment units using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Corner guards.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include fire ratings of units recessed in fire-rated walls and listings for door-protection items attached to fire-rated doors.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For vinyl corner guards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long units.
 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) during the period materials are stored.
 2. Keep materials out of direct sunlight.
 3. Store wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C).
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards CGD-01: Fabricated as one piece from acrylic-modified vinyl sheet; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Balco, Inc.
 - d. Boston Retail Products.
 - e. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - h. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - i. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - j. Nystrom, Inc.
 - k. Pawling Corporation.
 - l. Tepromark International, Inc.
 - m. WallGuard.com.
 - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 3/4 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Mounting: Adhesive.
 - 4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Location: Provide plastic corner guards where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards CGD-02: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Company, Inc.

- b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Balco, Inc.
 - d. Boston Retail Products.
 - e. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - h. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - i. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - j. Nystrom, Inc.
 - k. Pawling Corporation.
 - l. Tepromark International, Inc.
 - m. WallGuard.com.
- 2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
- 3. Height: 4 feet.
- 4. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/2-inch by 1-1/2 inch.
- 5. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
- 6. Mounting: Adhesive.
- 7. Location: Provide metal corner guards where indicated on Drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by protection-product manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean covers and accessories using manufacturer's approved cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Public-use shower room accessories.
 - 3. Childcare accessories.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Public-use shower room accessories.
 - 3. Childcare accessories.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
 - A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS
 - A. Owner-Furnished and Contractor-Installed Materials:
 1. Toilet tissue dispensers.
 2. Toilet seat cover dispensers.
 3. Sanitary napkin disposals.
 4. Paper towel dispensers.
 5. Soap dispensers.
- 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
 2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
 - 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- C. Waste Receptacle WR:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley 344-10.
 - 2. Mounting: Semi recessed
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 12 gallons.
 - 4. Maximum depth: 8-3/4"
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 6. Liner: Reusable vinyl liner.
- D. Grab Bar (GB-1, GB-2, GB-3):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806.
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - a. GB-1 Configurations and Lengths: Provide 36-inches on back wall and 42-inches on the side wall. Provide 18-inch vertical bar.
 - b. GB-2 Configurations and Lengths: Provide 42-inches on each side wall.
 - c. GB-3 Configurations and Lengths: Provide 18 inches vertical on each side wall.
- E. Mirror Unit (MR-1):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165-2436
 - 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

- a. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 - c. Mounting Height: 40 inches to bottom when over sink; 35 inches to bottom when not over sink.
4. MR-1 Size: 24-inches wide by 36-inches tall.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use shower room accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- C. Shower Curtain Rod (SCR):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6047.
 2. Description: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
 4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).
- D. Shower Curtain (SC):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204
 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches (152 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1828 mm) high.
 3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006-inch- (0.15-mm-) thick, opaque, matte.
 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
 6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- E. Grab Bar (GB-4 and GB-5):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6861.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

- a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
- 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- 5. Configuration and Length: ADA-compliant:
 - a. GB-4 (side walls): 30".
 - b. GB-5 (rear wall): 48"
- F. Robe Hook (RH):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6717.
- G. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
 - 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- C. Diaper-Changing Station (BCS):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties 9013.
 - 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb (113-kg) static load when opened.
 - 3. Mounting: Semirecessed, with unit projecting not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from wall when closed.
 - 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.
 - 6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- C. Mop and Broom Holder (MBH):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-239 x 34.
 2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks and holders suspended beneath shelf.
 3. Length: 34 inches (865 mm).
 4. Mounting Height: 60 inches to shelf.
 5. Hooks: Four.
 6. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
 - 1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC)

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 - f. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - g. Strike First Corporation of America.

- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.

- D. Recessed Cabinet – Typical:

- 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

- E. Semirecessed Cabinet – only where wall depth does not allow recessed cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

- 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel sheet.

- G. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet.

- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
 - 3. Alarm: Manufacturer's standard alarm that actuates when fire-protection cabinet door is opened and that is powered by batteries.
- L. Materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 - a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish.
 - 2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose racks and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.
 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - i. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - j. Moon American.
 - k. Nystrom Building Products.
 - l. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.
 - m. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - n. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

- o. Strike First Corporation of America.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
- 1. Location: Typical as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Nystrom Building Products.
 - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - k. Strike First Corporation of America.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
- 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Mounting Brackets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Knocked-down corridor lockers.
 - 2. Locker benches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
 - a. Blank identification plates.
 - b. Hooks.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers and locker benches indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
 - 1. Provide not less than 1 shelf located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor for forward reach.
 - 2. Provide 1 shelf located at bottom of locker no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor for forward reach.
 - 3. Provide hardware that does not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and that operates with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).

2.3 KNOCKED-DOWN CORRIDOR LOCKERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Art Metal Products; Div. of Fort Knox Storage Co.
 - 2. ASI Storage Solutions, ASI Group.
 - 3. DeBourgh Manufacturing Co.
 - 4. Hadrian Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. List Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Lyon Metal Products, Inc.
 - 7. Olympus Lockers and Storage Products.
 - 8. Penco Products, Inc.; Subsidiary of Vesper Corporation.
 - 9. Republic Storage Systems Co., Inc.
 - 10. WEC Manufacturing.
- B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 16 gage (0.0598 inch) nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.

2. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 3. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier, three louver openings at top and bottom for double-tier, two louver openings at top and bottom, or three louver openings at top or bottom, for triple-tier lockers.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.
- E. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.
 - a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.
- G. Door Handle and Latch for Lockers: Stainless steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- H. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
1. Number sequentially starting a "1".
- I. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

- J. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 1. Closures: Vertical-end type.
 - 2. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- K. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- L. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- M. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- N. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. Benches shall be ADA-Compliant Benches complying with ADAAG 903.
- B. Provide bench units with overall assembly height of 17-1/2 inches.
- C. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units with rounded corners and edges.
 - 1. Size: Minimum 20-inch-wide tops by 42 inches long.
 - 2. Materials: Laminated clear hardwood with one coat of sealer on all surfaces and one coat of clear lacquer on top and sides.
- D. Back support. ADA-compliant benches shall have back supports complying with ADAAG 903.4 – except OMIT at benches against walls.
- E. Fixed Pedestals: Manufacturer's standard supports with pre-drilled fastener holes for attaching bench top and anchoring to floor complete with fasteners and anchors, and as follows:
 - 1. Tubular Steel: 1-1/2-inch-diameter steel tubing threaded on both ends, with standard pipe flange at top and bell-shaped cast-iron base; with powder coat finish anchored with exposed fasteners.
 - a. Color: Black.

- F. Strength: Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
 - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
 - 2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
 - 3. Triple-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers by assembling at Project site or preassembling at plant prior to shipping, using manufacturer's nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets.
- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
 - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.
- F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- G. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- H. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- I. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment:
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates:
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
5. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

- E. Fixed Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) apart. Securely fasten tops of pedestals to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 111140 – VEHICLE LIFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vehicle lifts.
 - 2. Rolling jacks.
- B. Coordinate size and location of equipment indicated to be attached to or recessed into concrete or masonry, and furnish anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of cast-in-place items. Furnish setting drawings and templates.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of equipment with connections to power supplies and interlocked equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for stationary equipment.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For stationary lift equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each item, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For stationary lift equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace lifts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracked or broken structural support members and load-bearing welds.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators, control system, or hardware.
 - c. Hydraulic system failures including failure of hydraulic seals and cylinders.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Hydraulic System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VEHICLE LIFTS

- A. General: Equipment of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated; and complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Approved equivalents to manufacturer specified.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rotary; SPO12-TA Series Symmetric Lifts, or approved equal.

1. Two-post style.
2. Inside column width: 115-7/8"
3. Overall height: 13'-8"
4. Rise: Minimum 75-3/4" to bottom of adapters.
5. Time of full rise: 60 seconds.
6. Adaptable to greater heights.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. Power: 2 HP, 208/230 V, single-phase.

D. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 12,000 lbs. without permanent deflection or distortion.

E. Electric Operating System: Electric control from a remote-control station; motorized operation.

2.2 ROLLING JACK

A. General: Portable equipment of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated; and complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.

1. Manufacturers: Approved equivalents to manufacturer specified.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rotary; Model RJ7100Y-XBK Rolling jack, or approved equal.

1. Operation: Manually/foot-operated air pump.
2. Scissor-type lifting mechanism.
3. Moveable on 4 heavy-duty urethane compression wheels.

C. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 7,000 lbs. without permanent deflection or distortion.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide one complete set of square and round lift adapters with polymer inserts to avoid metal-to-metal contact, in all available sizes, to service both autos and trucks, for each lift and jack.

2.4 FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish equipment after assembly and testing.

B. Baked-on Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

1. Colors: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems for equipment to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine floors for suitable conditions where equipment is to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install equipment as required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Rough-in electrical connections.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VEHICLE LIFTS

- A. Unpack, assemble, and install vehicle lifts per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROLLING JACK

- A. Unpack and assemble rolling jack ready for use and set in place where directed by Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment to function smoothly and safely and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test equipment for vertical travel and adjust to maintain operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lift equipment.

END OF SECTION 111140

SECTION 115213 – PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 80 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 01 sections for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide one-year manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS - MOTORIZED

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or pre-approved equal:
 - 1. Da-Lite Screen Company

2. Draper, Inc
- B. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Power: 110V connection.
 3. Low Voltage Switch Operation
 4. Black Drop: As needed to meet lowered height as shown in drawing elevations.
- C. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.
 1. Material: Matte white vinyl on fiberglass backing, with nominal gain of 1.0 over viewing angle not less than 70 degrees from axis, horizontally and vertically.
 2. Seams: No seams permitted in fabric.
- D. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for a complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.
- B. Do not field cut screens.
- C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.
- D. Install plumb and level.
- E. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.

END OF SECTION 115213

SECTION 116660 – WASH BAY CURTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Walk-draw wash bay curtain systems.
 - 2. Wash bay curtain system accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wash bay curtains.
 - 1. Include plans showing alignment of curtains in relation to wash bay layout and overhead structural supports.
 - 2. Include elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 3. Include system clearances, stacking requirements, and limits for fitting into adjacent construction.
 - 4. Include point loads and locations for attachment of curtains to structure.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each item and color specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of solid curtain fabric.
- E. Samples for Verification: For curtain window material, not less than 12 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of curtain.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wash bay curtain to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wash bay curtains that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of wash bay curtains.
 - b. Tearing or deterioration of fabric, seams, or other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK-DRAW DIVIDER SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AKON Curtain and Divider; Super Double Polished wash bay curtains, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. SteelGuard Safety Products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Wash Bay Curtain System: Manually operated, cable-suspended, channel track system, and as follows:
 - 1. Stacking: Several curtain sections in largest widths available.
 - 2. Top Hem: Solid vinyl with stainless steel grommets at not less than 12 inches on center.
 - 3. Outer Edge Hems: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Bottom Pocket: Manufacturer's standard hem with stainless steel chain in pocket.
 - 5. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized-stranded-steel wire rope. Provide fittings according to the wire rope manufacturer's written instructions for size, type, number, and installation method.
 - 6. Channel Track: Galvanized steel or formed aluminum, stainless steel rollers.
 - 7. Grommets: Manufacturer's standard material, size, and spacing; for snaps or S-hooks.
 - 8. Pull rope trolley at each curtain section for walk-draw operation.

2.2 DIVIDER CURTAINS

- A. Curtain Section: 20 mil clear double-polished.

- B. Width: 54”.
- C. Length: 58 yards.
- D. Hand: Soft – 3S.
- E. UV stabilized.
- F. Fullness: 3% plus 2 inches at each end.
- G. Hems: Manufacturer’s standard heavy-duty.
- H. Seams: Manufacturer’s standard heavy-duty.
- I. Overall Curtain Height: 14’-0”, but to be field-verified with existing conditions.
- J. Bottom of Curtain: Approximately 2 inches above finished floor.
- K. Divider-Curtain Flame-Resistance Rating: Passes NFPA 701 Test 2 and ASTM E-84, Class 1.
- L. -10 degrees cold crack resistance.
- M. Low cohesion.
- N. Curtain Section Attachment: 2-inch industrial strength Velcro hook and loop attachment at each section.
- O. Physical properties:
 - 1. Tensile strength: MD 2700 PSI/CD 2500 PSI, ASTM D 882.
 - 2. Elongation: MD 240%/CD 260%, ASTM D882.
 - 3. Tear strength: MD/CD 330 Lbs/in., ASTM D 1004.
 - 4. Heat shrinkage; MD -5%/CD +2%, ASTM D 1004.

2.3 CURTAIN SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor Sweep Panels: 8-inch-high strips attached to bottom of curtains with Velcro hook and loop attachment for additional water barrier.

2.4 SUPPORT MATERIALS AND FASTENERS

- A. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide corrosion-resistant carbon steel chain, according to ASTM A413/A413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or higher grade recommended by curtain manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify critical dimensions.
 - 2. Examine supporting structure.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install curtains after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install curtains and accessories level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with wash bay layout.
 - 1. Verify clearances for movable components of curtains throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable components of wash bay curtains to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, uneven tension, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range; and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain wash bay curtains.

END OF SECTION 116660

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated, single-roller shades.
2. Manually operated, double-roller shades.
3. Shade fabric.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.
3. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Coordination with gypsum board assemblies for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.
4. Section 09510 - Acoustical Ceilings: Coordination with acoustical ceiling systems for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM G21 and E 2180 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

C. Window Covering Manufacturers Association (WCMA):

1. ANSI/WCMA A100.1-2022- Safety of Window Covering Products; 2022.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: One week prior to commencing work related to this section. Require attendance of all affected installers.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with finished conditions in place. "Hold to" dimensions are not acceptable.
2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Bid Submittal: Information Required with Submittal of Bid: In order to evaluate proposals for integrated lighting control and window shade systems, the Architect requires the following information be submitted prior to the award of the system.
1. Bid proposal shall be accompanied with a document that notes all deviations from these specifications on a line-by-line basis.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product:
1. Provide Manufacturer's catalog pages and data sheets. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
 - a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - b. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes, accessories, and operating instructions.
 - c. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - d. Mounting details and installation methods.
 - e. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.
 - f. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control system components and show interconnecting wiring as applicable.
 - g. Operation and Maintenance Data: Component list with part numbers, and operation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work.
1. Prepare shop drawings using base sheets provided electronically by the Architect.
 2. Provide location plan showing all manual shade control locations. Cross-reference furniture plans for optimal positioning of chains.
 3. Provide elevation drawings showing shade band layout. Indicate any necessary seam or batten locations, and align with horizontal mullions where possible.
 4. Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 5. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

F. Product Schedule: For roller shades WT-01.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two (2) units.
2. Maintenance Data: Bill of materials for all components with part numbers. Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.
3. Warranty: Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating, transferrable warranty for interior shading.
 - a. Shade Hardware – 10 years unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard 25-year warranty.
 - c. EcoVeil and EcoVeil Sheer Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard 10-year warranty.
 - d. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion, not including scaffolding, lifts or other means to reach inaccessible areas, which are deemed owners' responsibility.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years' experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years' experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1. Requirements for Roller Shade Installer/Contractor:

- a. Roller Shade Hardware, shade fabric and all related controls shall be furnished and installed as a complete assembly.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- D. ShadeCloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644 and ATCC9645, and E2180.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in Window Treatment Schedule.
- B. Store and handle products per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MechoShade; Mecho/5 Manual Shade System with EcoVeil Shadecloth.
 - 1. Description: Manually operated fabric window shades.
 - a. Shade Type: Single Roller.
 - b. Universal drive capability to offset drive chain for reverse or regular roll shades.
 - c. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - d. Mounting: Ceiling mounted
 - e. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - f. Fabric: As indicated in drawings.

2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Steel, 1/8" (3mm) thick.
3. Roller Tubes:
 - a. Material: Extruded Aluminum.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.
 - d. Roller tubes to be capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
 - e. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
 - f. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
5. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard material and design integrated with bracket/brake assembly.
 - a. Heavy-duty, 1/8-inch steel mounting bracket and integrated steel brake, clutch and sprocket assembly rigidly affix the shade support and user control to the building structure fully independent of the roller tube components.
 - b. Permanently lubricated maintenance-free brake assembly employs an oil-impregnated steel hub with wrapped spring clutch.
 - c. Brake must withstand minimum pull force of 50 pounds (22.7 kg) in the stopped position.
 - d. Direct drive clutch requires no interstitial gear stages or plastic parts between the building structure and clutch ensuring reliable operation across the full range of shade sizes.
 - e. Maximum shade hanging weight of 18 pounds (8.2 kg).
6. Drive Chains: Continuous loop stainless steel beaded ball chain, 100 pound (45 kg) minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
 - a. Chain Tensioner: Chain tensioning device complying with ANSI/WCMA A110.1-2022.
 - b. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - c. Limit Stops: Bead stops affixed to the chain maintain consistent shadeband alignment at the top and bottom of shade travel across multiple shades, and help prevent shade damage resulting from unmanaged user control.
 - d. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, sill mounted.

- B. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- C. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
- D. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Shape: L-shaped.
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than [4 inches (102 mm)].
 - 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 - 3. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
 - a. Closure-Panel Width: 2 inches (51 mm).

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design: EcoVeil Screens, 1350 Series. TPO Cradle to Cradle Certified fabric, non-PVC, 1x1, basket-weave pattern at 5 percent open, also 126 inches wide.
 - 1. Low-Emitting Material Certification: Greenguard Gold certified and listed in UL (GGG).
 - 2. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards.
 - 3. Cradle to Cradle Material Health Certificate:
 - a. Achievement Level: Bronze
 - 4. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Published disclosure of product's environmental impacts based on a full Life Cycle Assessment (LCA). Manufacturer must have EPD certification by independent 3rd party evaluation service
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Flammability per NFPA 701: Pass. Large or small scale test.
 - 2. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested per ASTM G21.

3. Cleanability and Disinfecting: ShadeCloth must meet cleanability and disinfecting requirements via 3rd party testing to comply with BIFMA HCF 8.1-2014 standards using chemical solutions compliant with EPA guidelines for use against COVID-19.

C. Fabrication:

1. Fabric Orientation: Railroaded, fabric is turned 90 degrees off the roll.
2. Battens: Manufacturer's standard material, full width of shade, and enclosed in welded shade fabric pocket; locate as indicated on drawings.
3. Seams for Railroaded Fabric: Manufacturer's standard seam; locate as indicated on drawings
4. Welded Zipper Edge: Full height on both sides of fabric ensuring smooth operation within ShadeLoc channels.
5. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
6. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Contractor Furnish and Install Responsibilities:

1. Verification of Conditions: examine the areas to receive the work and the conditions under which the work would be performed and notify General Contractor and Owner of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of substrate conditions by the installer.
2. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Blocking for roller shades installed under the contract of the interior General Contractor shall be installed plumb, level, and fitted to window mullion as per interior architect's design documents and in accordance with industry standard tolerances. The horizontal surface of the shade pocket shall not be out-of-level more than 0.625 inch (15.875mm) over 20 linear feet (6.096 meters)
3. Shades shall be located so the shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to the interior face of the glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware
4. Adjust, align and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
5. Installer shall set Upper and Lower limits of all manual shade bands, and assure alignment in accordance with the above requirements.
6. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Installer shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.
 - a. Use operation and maintenance manual as a reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS AND SILLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Adhesives and Sealants.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Sections for closeout submittal requirements.
- B. Section 013000 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- D. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- E. Section 066116 – Solid Surfacing Fabrications.
- F. Section 123661.19 "Quartz Agglomerate Countertops."
- G. Division 22 Sections for plumbing requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standard
 - 1. ANSI Z124.3: American National Standard for Plastic Lavatories.
 - 2. ANSI Z124.6: American National Standard for Plastic Sinks.
 - 3. ASTM C 834: Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
 - 4. ASTM C 920: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 5. ASTM D 256: Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
 - 6. ASTM D 570: Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
 - 7. ASTM D 638: Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

8. ASTM D 696: Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30° C and 30° C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
9. ASTM D 790: Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
10. ASTM D 792: Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.
11. ASTM D 2583: Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.
12. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
13. ASTM G 21: Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
14. ASTM G 22: Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Bacteria.
15. ASTM G 155: Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.
16. NEMA LD-3: High Pressure Decorative Laminates.
17. NSF/ANSI Standard 51: Food Equipment Materials.
18. SCAQMD Rule 1168: Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
19. UL 2818: GREENGUARD Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
 1. Submit product data for each specified product. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets and published instruction instructions.
 2. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives and sealants.
- B. Submit fully dimensioned shop drawings showing countertop layouts, joinery, terminating conditions, substrate construction, cutouts, and holes. Show plumbing installation provisions. Include elevations, section details, and large-scale details.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers with a minimum of three years documented experience in fabricating custom solid surface countertops similar in scope and complexity to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties, if required.
- D. Warranty: Specimen copy of specified warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions, at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store sheet materials flat on pallets or similar rack-type storage to preclude damage.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements and openings by field measurements after base cabinets are installed, but before countertop fabrication is complete; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Limited Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard 10 Year Commercial Limited Warranty against defects in solid surface sheet materials.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Composition: Acrylic resins, fire-retardant mineral fillers, and proprietary coloring agents. Through-the-body color for full thickness of sheet material

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or comparable product:
 - a. Wilsonart International Holdings, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 - a. SSM-01: Reference Finish Schedule
- B. Conformance Standards.
1. UL 2818:
 - a. GREENGUARD - Emission levels in UL 2818, Section 7.1 are applicable for furniture products.
 - b. GREENGUARD Gold - Emission levels in UL 2818, Section 7.2 are applicable for building materials, finishes, and furnishings.
- C. Physical Characteristics.
1. Tensile Strength: 6800 psi; ASTM D 638.
 2. Tensile Modulus: 1.5×10^6 psi; ASTM D 638.
 3. Tensile Elongation: 0.4 percent minimum; ASTM D 638.
 4. Flexural Strength: 10,000 psi; ASTM D 790.
 5. Flexural Modulus: 1.5×10^6 psi; ASTM D 790.
 6. Thermal Expansion Coefficient: 1.37×10^{-5} in./in. ° F; ASTM D 696.
 7. Hardness (Barcol Impressor): 55-62; ASTM D 2583.
 8. Impact Resistance: 144 inch drop with no fracture; NEMA LD-3, Method 3.8.
 9. Izod Impact: 0.28 (ft-lb.)/in.; ASTM D 256, Method A.
 10. Light Resistance - Xenon: No effect; NEMA LD-3, Method 3.3.
 11. Stain Resistance: Pass; ANSI Z 124.3, modified.
 12. Wear and Cleanability: Pass; ANSI Z 124.3.
 13. Fungi Resistance: Pass; ASTM G 21.
 14. Bacterial Resistance: Pass; ASTM G 22.
 15. Boiling Water Resistance: No effect; NEMA LD-3, Method 3.5.
 16. High Temperature Resistance: No effect; NEMA LD-3, Method 3.6.
 17. Weatherability: Delta E less than 5; ASTM G 155.
 18. Moisture Absorption: Less than 0.25 percent; ASTM D 570, long term.
 19. Specific Gravity: 1.7 gram/cm³; ASTM D 792.
 20. Weight: 4.4 lb./ft²
 21. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class I and Class A; ASTM E 84.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops in shop, to greatest extent practicable, in sizes and shapes indicated according to approved shop drawings and according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch-thick, nominal.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, nominal.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
3. Form joint seams between solid surfacing components with specified seam adhesive. Completed joints inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Provide joint reinforced if required by manufacturer for particular installation conditions.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Outlets at Backsplashes:
 - a. Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for electrical outlets in backsplashes. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed at right angles to finished surfaces.
 - b. Provide holes and cutouts indicated on approved shop drawings. Rout cutouts and complete by sanding all edges smooth.

2.3 COUNTERTOP HARDWARE

- A. Countertop Support: Provide Mockett Basic Work Surface Support or as indicated on plans.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install solid surfacing components plumb, level, and true according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published installation instructions. Use woodworking and specialized fabrication tools acceptable to manufacturer.
- B. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- C. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- D. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- E. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- F. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- G. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- H. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

- I. Install sills level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
 - 1. Adhere solid surface sills to substrates with adhesive as approved by manufacturer.
- J. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
- K. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. If permissible to Architect, minor surface marring for solid surfacing components may be repaired according to manufacturer's published installation instructions.
- B. Remove and replace solid surfacing components that are damaged and cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean solid surfacing components according to manufacturer's published maintenance instructions. Completely remove excess adhesives and sealants from finished surfaces.
- B. Protect completed work from damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 123661.16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
 - 2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
 - 3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
 - 2. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of polymers, resins, and pigment and complying with ISFA 3-01.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or comparable product:
 - a. Cambria
 - b. Wilsonart International Holdings, Inc.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; See Finish Schedule in Drawings.
 - a. QZ-01
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, [**Grade M-2**] [**Grade M-2-Exterior Glue**].
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: [**Straight, slightly eased at top**] [**Beveled**] [**3/4-inch (19-mm) bullnose**] [**Radius edge with apron, 2 inches (50 mm) high with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) radius**] [**1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laminated bullnose**] [**1-inch (25-mm) laminated bullnose**] [**Straight, slightly eased at top with separate apron, 6 inches (150 mm) high, recessed 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) behind front edge**] [**Wood-trimmed edge as indicated**].
2. Backsplash: [**Straight, slightly eased at corner**] [**Beveled**] [**Radius edge with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) radius**].
3. End Splash: [**Matching backsplash**] [**None**].

C. Countertops: [**1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)**] [**3/4-inch- (19-mm-)**] thick, quartz agglomerate[**with wood-trimmed edges**] [**with front edge built up with same material**].

D. Backsplashes: [**1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)**] [**3/4-inch- (19-mm-)**] thick, quartz agglomerate[**with wood-trimmed edges**].

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges[**and backsplashes**] unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.
2. Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field[, **with joints at locations indicated**].
 - a. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - b. Joint Type, Bonded: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) or less in width.
 - c. Joint Type, Grouted: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width.
 - d. Joint Type, Sealant Filled: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width.
 - e. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints[**where indicated**]. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.[**Provide at least three splines in each joint.**]

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures[**in shop**] using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
 - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.

- c. Provide 3/4-inch (20-mm) full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch (10 mm) into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS – FOR REFERENCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Metal soffit panels.
5. Metal perforated screenwall systems.
6. Thermal insulation.
7. Accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 074213.23 "Metal Composite Material Wall Panels"
2. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
3. Section 083613 "Sectional Doors" for sectional vehicular doors in metal building systems.
4. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Terminology Standard:
- See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- ##### B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference:
- Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Structural load limitations.
 - c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
 - e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
 - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Metal roof panels.
 - b. Metal Wall Panels
 - c. Metal soffit panels.
 - d. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.
 - e. Roof ventilators.
 - f. Louvers.
 - g. Metal Flashing and Trim
 - h. Gutters and Downspouts
 - i. Canopy.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - a. Show provisions for attaching mezzanines walkways and platforms.
 3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
 - a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
 - b. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:8):
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Gutters.
 - c. Downspouts.
 - d. Mezzanines, walkways, and platforms
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
 2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
 4. Windows: Full-size, nominal 12-inch- (300-mm-) long frame Samples showing typical profile.
 5. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Door Schedule: For doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Include details of reinforcement.
- F. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal building systems.

1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For erector and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 1. Name and location of Project.
 2. Order number.
 3. Name of manufacturer.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant and sealant tape manufacturer, indicating the following:
 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings and tapes have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants and substrates.
 - a. Specific testing required for compatibility and adhesion of insulation fabric liner sealants and tapes to transition membranes.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

- H. Field quality-control reports.
- I. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.
- J. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to IAS AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical wall metal panel including accessories.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant and joint tape sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant and sealant tape manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants and sealant tapes field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints as recommended by testing agency or as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated:
 - 1) Sealants and sealant tapes used to adhere insulation fabric liner to Transition Membranes.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.

3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nucor Building Systems or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Alliance Steel, Inc.
 2. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
 3. Schulte Building Systems, LLP
 4. Star Building Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
 5. Varco Pruden Buildings
 6. Whirlwind Building Systems.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
 - 1. Rigid Modular: Solid-member, structural-framing system with interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: High point: 30 feet 8 inches approximately.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (1:24).
- H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard standing-seam, vertical-rib, foamed-insulation-core metal roof panels.
 - 1. Liner Panels: Corrugated rib.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard concealed-fastener, unembossed flush-profile, foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
 - 1. Liner Panels: Corrugated rib.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads:
 - a. Dead Loads for design shall be the actual self-weights of materials of construction and fixed service equipment.
 - 1) Collateral Roof Dead Load = 15 psf and 2,000 lbs point load to occur anywhere along main frame rafters.

- 2) Collateral Floor Dead Load = 25 psf.
 - b. Live Loads per ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1) Roof Live Load = 20 psf
 - 2) Floor Live Load, Unreducible
 - a) Mechanical/Electrical/Storage = 150 psf
 - b) All other spaces = 100 psf
 - c. Snow Loads for design shall be determined in accordance with the applicable building code and ASCE/SEI 7, including drifting snow loads.
 - 1) Minimum Roof Snow Load = 20 psf
 - d. Wind Loads for design shall be determined in accordance with the applicable building code and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1) Basic Wind Speed - 109 mph wind
 - 2) Wind Exposure - Exposure C
 - 3) Internal Pressure Coefficient (GC_{pi}) - +/- 0.18
 - 4) Components and Cladding – Per ASCE/SEI 7
 - e. Seismic Loads for design shall be determined in accordance with the applicable building code and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1) Site Class – D (assumed)
 - 2) $S_s = 0.099$
 - 3) $S = 0.068$
 - 4) $S_{ds} = 0.106$
 - 5) $S_{d1} = 0.109$
 - 6) Seismic Design Category – B
 - 7) Importance Factor = 1.0
 - 8) Seismic Force Resisting System – Structural Steel System not Specifically Detailed for Seismic Resistance
 - 9) $R = 3.0$,
 - 10) $\Omega_o = 3.0$
 - 11) $C_d = 3.0$
 - 12) $C_s = 0.035$
2. Deflection and Drift Limits:
- a. Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings." And ASCE/SEI 7.
 - b. No greater than the following:
 - 1) Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of the span or 1" max.
 - 2) Floor Beams: Vertical deflection of **1/360** of the span or 1" max.

- 3) Girts: Horizontal deflection of **1/240** of the span or 1" max.
 - a) **1/600** of the span at locations supporting masonry.
 - 4) Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of the span or 1" max.
 - 5) Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of **1/240** of the span or 1" max.
 - 6) Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 - 7) Lateral Drift: Maximum of **1/360** of the building height.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Exterior wall assemblies containing foam plastics pass NFPA 285 fire test.
- F. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
1. Wind Loads: Wind loads shall be determined in accordance with the applicable building code and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - a. Basic Wind Speed - 109 mph wind
 - b. Wind Exposure - Exposure C
 - c. Internal Pressure Coefficient (GC_{pi}) - +/- 0.18
 - d. Components and Cladding – Per ASCE/SEI 7.
- G. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: **[6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)]**.
- H. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- I. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

- J. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- K. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: **UL 90**.
- L. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Hail Resistance: SH.
- M. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
 - 1. Three-year, aged, solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 - 2. Three-year, aged, Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- N. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C1363 or ASTM C518:
 - 1. Roof:
 - a. R-Value: R-19 + R-11 LS or R-30.
 - 2. Walls:
 - a. R-Value: R-13 + R-13ci or R-30.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to

frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 3. Rigid Modular Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide interior columns fabricated from round steel pipes or tubes, or shop-welded, built-up steel plates.
 4. Frame Configuration: One-directional, sloped, and Multistory.
 5. Exterior Column: **Tapered** with limits shown on Drawings.
 6. Rafter: **Tapered** with limits shown on Drawings.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
1. Purlins:
 - a. C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1) Depth: **As needed to comply with system performance requirements.**
 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: **As required to comply with system performance requirements**
 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.

5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
 6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
 8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Canopy Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural-framing system, designed to withstand required loads; fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide frames with attachment plates and splice members, factory drilled for field-bolted assembly.
1. Type: Straight-beam, eave type.
- H. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing **using any method** as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
 2. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
 3. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- I. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.
- J. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
 6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).

7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 8. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G90 (Z275) coating designation.
 - b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80 (340 or 550); with Class AZ50 (AZM150) coating.
 9. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - a. Finish: **Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C**
 10. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers, Grade A325 (Grade A325M): ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: **Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C**
 11. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, **heavy-hex** head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: **Plain, Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50**
 12. Headed Anchor Rods: **ASTM F1554, Grade 55.**
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) **heavy-hex** carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: **Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C**
 13. Threaded Rods: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) **heavy-hex** carbon steel.
 - b. Washers: **ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened, ASTM A36/A36M** carbon steel.
 - c. Finish: **Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C**
- K. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Standing-Seam, Vertical-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
1. Basis of Design: CFR-IMP roof panel by Metl-Span (Nucor Buildings Group).
 2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed.
 5. Panel Coverage: 42 inches.
 6. Panel Thickness: 4 inches.
 7. Exterior Profile: 2" high standing seam with a Mesa profile between the seams, embossed.
 8. Panel Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-30.
- B. Finishes:
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Finish can be field painted for signage, as indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels. Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.

1. Basis of Design:
 - a. (MP-1A) CF-MESA IMP wall panel by Metl-Span (Nucor Buildings Group).
 - b. (MP-1B) CF-TUFF-CAST wall panel by Metl-Span (Nucor Buildings Group).
2. Panel Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-13 + R-13ci or R-30.
3. Facing Material: Fabricate panel with exterior and interior facings of same material and thickness. Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Panel Coverage: 42 inches (1067 mm) nominal.
5. Panel Thickness: 4 inches).
6. Insulation Core: Modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, foamed-in-place or board type, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
 - a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.
 - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. (32 to 42 kg/cu. m) when tested according to ASTM D1622.
 - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi (140 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D1621.
 - d. Shear Strength: 26 psi (179 kPa) when tested according to ASTM C273/C273M.
7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class A according to ASTM E108.
8. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E84.

B. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.7 METAL PERFORATED SCREENWALL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal perforated screenwall system designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent metal screenwall and mechanically attaching

through screenwall to supports using exposed through fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps.

1. Basis of Design:
 - a. (MP-3) ECOSCREEN BR5-36 IMP by Metl-Span (Nucor Buildings Group).
2. Finish: As indicated on Drawings.

2.8 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of insulated metal wall panels.
 1. Finish: As indicated on Drawings.

2.9 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Description: Insulation system with a continuous vapor retarder fabric lining and insulation to provide complete isolation from inside conditioned air. System consists of Batt Insulation, Roof Insulation, Wall Insulation, Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric, Thermal Breaks, and Straps, with OSHA compliant fall protection.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Simple Saver System, for new pre-engineered metal buildings.
- C. Insulation Accessories:
 1. General: Accessory materials recommended by insulation manufacturer to produce a complete air/vapor barrier assembly and compatible with primary liner fabric material.
 2. Sealants: Insulation manufacturers recommended sealants for sealing and adhering insulation liner facing fabric to building substrates.
 3. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Insulation manufacturers pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended for transitions and sealing insulation fabric facing joints, penetrations and transitions to create an air and vapor tight seal.
 4. Transition Strip: Pressure-sensitive transition flashing and underlayment strip for transitions and sealing insulation facing liner fabric to building substrates to create an air/vapor tight seal.
 - a. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

- b. Butyl Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
 1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- D. Internal Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
 2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

- E. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.0299-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

- F. Louvers: Size and design indicated; self-framing and self-flashing. Fabricate welded frames from zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness; finished to match metal wall panels. Form blades from zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness; folded or beaded at edges, set at an angle that excludes driving rains, and secured to frames by riveting or welding. Fabricate louvers with equal blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

1. Blades:
 - a. Fixed.
 - b. Adjustable type, with weather-stripped edges, and manually operated by hand crank or pull chain.
2. Free Area: Not less than 7.0 sq. ft. (0.65 sq. m) for 48-inch- (1220-mm-) wide by 48-inch- (1220-mm-) high louver.
3. Bird Screening: Galvanized steel, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire; with rewirable frames, removable and secured with clips; fabricated of same kind and form of metal and with same finish as louvers.
 - a. Mounting: Exterior face of louvers.
4. Vertical Mullions: Provide mullions at spacings recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members to be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.

2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
 - a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural

framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted

anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

- a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 6. Provide metal closures at rake edges.
- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Insulated Metal Wall Panels: Install insulated metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports at each panel joint using concealed clip and fasteners at maximum 42 inches (1067 mm) o.c., spaced not more than manufacturer's recommendation. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent insulated metal wall panels.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels as weather seal.

- D. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
- B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.8 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
- E. Louvers: Locate and place louver units level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
 - 1. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Clean dirt of exposed sealant from the exposed vapor barrier fabric. Protect system products until completion of installation. Repair or replace damaged products before completion of insulation system installation.

- E. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- F. Windows: Clean metal surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows.
- G. Louvers: Clean exposed surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.
 - 1. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - a. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 133419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 142423 - MACHINE ROOM-LESS HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS – FOR REFERENCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Machine room-less hydraulic passenger elevators.
- 2. Delegated design.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 016116 “Delegated Design Requirements.”
- 2. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for elevator pit, elevator motor and pump foundation, and grouting thresholds.
- 3. Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications” for pit ladder, divider beams, support for entrances and rails, hoisting beam at top of hoistway.
- 4. Section 096519 “Resilient Tile Flooring.”
- 5. Division 26 “Electrical” Sections for connection.
- 6. Division 27 “Communications” Sections for ADAAG-required emergency communications equipment.
- 7. Division 28 “Electrical Safety and Security” Sections for fire and smoke detectors and interconnecting devices; fire alarm signal lines to contacts in the machine area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data for each system proposed for use. Include the following:

- 1. Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels and indicators.
- 2. Cab design, dimensions and layout.
- 3. Hoistway-door and frame details.
- 4. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- 5. Expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in hoistway (BTU).
- 6. Color selection chart for Cab and Entrances.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit approval layout drawings. Include the following:

- 1. Car, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway.

2. Maximum rail bracket spacing.
 3. Maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structure.
 4. Clearances and travel of car.
 5. Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.
 6. Location and sizes of access doors, hoistway entrances and frames.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For elevators and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturer's standard operations and maintenance manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Elevator manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.
- B. Installer: Elevators shall be installed by the manufacturer.
- C. Permits, Inspections and Certificates: The Elevator Contractor shall obtain and pay for necessary Municipal or State Inspection and permit as required by the elevator inspection authority, and make such tests as are called for by the regulations or such authorities. These tests shall be made in the presence of such authorities or their authorized representatives.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Should the building or the site not be prepared to receive the elevator equipment at the agreed upon date, the General Contractor shall be responsible to provide a proper and suitable storage area on or off the premises.
- B. Should the storage area be off-site and the equipment not yet delivered, then the elevator contractor, upon notification from the General Contractor, shall divert the elevator equipment to the storage area. If the equipment has already been delivered to the site, then the General Contractor shall transport the elevator equipment to the storage area. The cost of elevator equipment taken to storage by either party, storage, and redeliver to the job site shall be at the expense of the General Contractor.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of inserts, sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, inserts, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of work specified in other Sections that relates to electric traction elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways and pits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Major elevator components, including driving machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: [Thyssenkrupp](https://www.thyssenkrupp.com), www.thyssenkrupp.com or comparable products by
 - 1. Kone
 - 2. Otis Elevator
 - 3. Schindler Elevator

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements for accessible elevators in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design guiderail attachment to building structure.

2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Provide machine-roomless holeless hydraulic elevators. The control system and car design shall consist of the following components:
 - 1. The entire hydraulic system and the controller shall be located inside the elevator hoistway. No extra machine room or control closet space shall be required.
 - 2. LED lighting standard in ceiling lights and elevator fixtures.

3. Provide manufacturer's standard operating systems and components required for a fully operational installation.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Endura HMRL by TKE.
1. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Standby-powered lowering, battery-powered automatic evacuation.
 - b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
 - c. Nuisance-call cancel.
 - d. Loaded-car bypass.
 - e. Automatic operation of ventilation and fans.
- C. Elevator Description:
1. Rated Load: 3000 lb (1361 kg).
 2. Rated Speed: 150 fpm (0.762 m/s).
 3. Quantity of Elevators: As indicated.
 - a. Quantity of Front Openings: As indicated.
 4. Quantity of Stops: As indicated.
 - a. Stop Designations: Following designations shall be reviewed and confirmed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. Stop designations for identification plates and button names shall be indicated in the shop drawings.
 5. Travel: As indicated.
 6. Equipment Control: Shall be the elevator manufacturer's proprietary energy efficient digital electronic control system.
 7. Security Features: Card-reader operation.
 8. Car Enclosures: Refer to Drawings for cab finishes.
 - a. Inside Width: Not less than Insert dimension from side wall to side wall.
 - b. Inside Depth: Not less than 57 inches (1448 mm) from back wall to front wall (return panels).
 - c. Inside Height: Not less than 84 inches (2134 mm) to underside of ceiling.
 - d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Satin stainless steel No. 4 finish.
 - g. Reveals: Enameled or powder-coated steel at laminate faces, stainless steel at stainless faces.
 - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
 - j. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - k. Handrails: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at rear of car.
 - l. Floor: LVT-1 as specified in Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring."
 - m. Emergency lighting.

9. Hoistway Entrances: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire rated for 1 hour.
 - a. Width: 36 inches (914 mm).
 - b. Height: 84 inches (2134 mm).
 - c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
 - d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - 1) Entrance marking plates: Entrance jambs shall be marked with 4 x 4 inches (102 x 102 mm) plates having raised floor markings with Braille located adjacent to the floor marking. Marking plates shall be provided on both sides of the entrance.
 - 2) Sight Guards: sight guards will be furnished with all doors painted to match with painted doors, painted black for stainless steel and gold satin doors.
 - e. Doors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Sills: Aluminum.
10. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
11. Main Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3-phase; with a separate equipment grounding conductor.
12. Car Lighting Power Supply: 120 Volts, Single-phase, 15 Amp, 60 Hz.
13. Machine and Controller Location: No machine-room required, tank and controller in hoistway pit.
14. Signal Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard with stainless steel metal button targets.
15. Controller Location: Inside hoistway, accessible by a door in a side hoistway wall.
16. Stopping Accuracy: $\pm 1/4$ inches (6.4 mm) under any loading condition or direction of travel.
- D. Operation: Simplex Collective Operation: Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served.
 1. Operating Features: Standard Full Collective Operation.
 2. Fan and Light Protection.
 3. Full Collective Operation.
 4. Firefighters' Service Phase I and Phase II.
 5. Top of Car Inspection.
- E. Relative System Response Dispatching, Operation Features:
 1. Automatic Standby Power Operation with Manual Override.
- F. Door Control Features:
 1. Door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at a landing in response to a normal hall or car call.
 2. Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen the car door(s) and hoistway door(s) automatically should the door(s) become obstructed by an object or person. Door protection shall consist of a two dimensional, multi-beam array projecting across the car door opening.

3. Door nudging operation to occur if doors are prevented from closing for an adjustable period of time.

G. Provide equipment according to seismic zone: Refer to Drawings for requirements.

2.4 SIGNAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES

- A. Car Operating Panel: A car operating panel shall be provided which contains all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. The car operating panel shall have a satin stainless steel finish.
- B. Vandal-Resistant, Flush satin stainless steel button with blue LED illuminating center jewel.
- C. The car operating panel shall be equipped with the following features:
 1. Raised markings and Braille to the left hand side of each push-button.
 2. Car Position Indicator at the top of and integral to the car operating panel.
 3. Door open and door close buttons.
 4. Inspection Key-Switch.
 5. Elevator Data Plate: Marked with elevator capacity.
 6. Emergency Backup: The help button shall initiate two-way communication with video between the car and a location inside the building, switching over to another location if the call is unanswered, where personnel are available who can take the appropriate action. Visual indicators are provided for call initiation and call acknowledgement.
 - a. Dedicated phone line.
 - b. Notification dialer notifies answering service.
 7. Emergency communications means shall be equipped with integral emergency power source capable of providing operation for minimum of 4 hours.
 8. Landing Signal: A chime bell shall sound in the car to signal that the car is stopping at a floor served by the elevator.
 9. In-Car Stop Switch: Toggle or key unless local code prohibits use.
 10. Firefighter's Phase II Key-switch.
 11. Call Cancel Button.
 12. Firefighter's Phase II Emergency In-Car Operating Instructions: Worded according to A17.1 2000, Article 2.27.7.2.
- D. Buttons: Vandal-Resistant, Flush satin stainless steel button with blue LED illuminating center jewel.
- E. Car Position Indicator: A digital, LED car position indicator shall be integral to the car operating panel.
- F. Car Lantern and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided in the car entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel and a chime will sound.
- G. Access Control: As indicated.

- H. Access key-switch at top floor in entrance jamb.
- I. Access key-switch at lowest floor in entrance jamb.
- J. Integral Hall Fixtures: Hall fixtures shall include round stainless steel, mechanical buttons marked to correspond to the landings. Hall fixtures shall be located vertically in a wall-mounted fixture. Fixture shall be satin stainless steel finish.
 - 1. Buttons: Vandal-resistant, flush satin stainless steel button with blue LED illuminating center jewel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The Architect will examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of elevator work. Examine hoistways, hoistway openings, pits, and machine rooms, as constructed; verify critical dimensions; and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Take field dimensions and examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts designed to effectively prevent transmission of vibrations to structure and thereby, eliminate sources of structure-borne noise from elevator system.
- D. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.
- E. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment with entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills

and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearance to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

- F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch (3 mm), up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.
- G. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landings. Fills space under sills solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct personnel in proper use, operation, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train personnel in procedures to follow in identifying sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Contracting Officer Representative on requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program.
- B. Make a final check of each elevator operation with Contracting Officer Representative present and just prior to date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Do not use elevators for construction purposes unless cars are provided with temporary enclosures, either within finished cars or in place of finished cars, to protect finishes from damage.
 - 1. Provide full maintenance service skilled by, component employees of the elevator installer for elevators used for construction purposes. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevators. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to elevator manufacturer and Installer that ensure elevators are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment shall be provided by the elevator contractor for a period of twelve (12) months after the elevator has been turned over for the customer's use. This service shall not be subcontracted but shall be performed by the elevator contractor. All work shall be performed by competent employees during regular working hours of regular working days. This service shall not cover adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents caused by persons other than the elevator contractor. Only genuine parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of the original equipment shall be provided.

END OF SECTION 142423